

## FEATURES

- Four full-duplex multi-protocol channels, each running up to 134.4 kbits/second (with CLK = 35 MHz)
- Supports async, async-HDLC (high-level data link control), and HDLC/SDLC (synchronous data link control; non-multidrop) on all channels
- 32-bit address, 16-bit data, double-buffered DMA controller for each transmitter and receiver; two independent bit-rate generators per channel for transmit and receive
- On-chip NRZ (nonreturn-to-zero), NRZI (nonreturn-to-zero inverted), and Manchester data encoding and decoding
- DPLL (digital phase locked loop) on each receiver
- Two independent timers per channel

### PPP (Point-to-Point Protocol) Features

- Supports data link level — RFC-1661
- Supports dual async control character maps (32 control characters) — RFC-1662

### Async-HDLC Features

- Compatible with ISO 3309/4335 Addendum 1
- Automatic insertion and deletion of control/ escape characters and bit complements
- Automatic generation and detection of 16-bit FCS (frame check sequence)

(cont.)

## Advanced Multi-Protocol Communications Controller

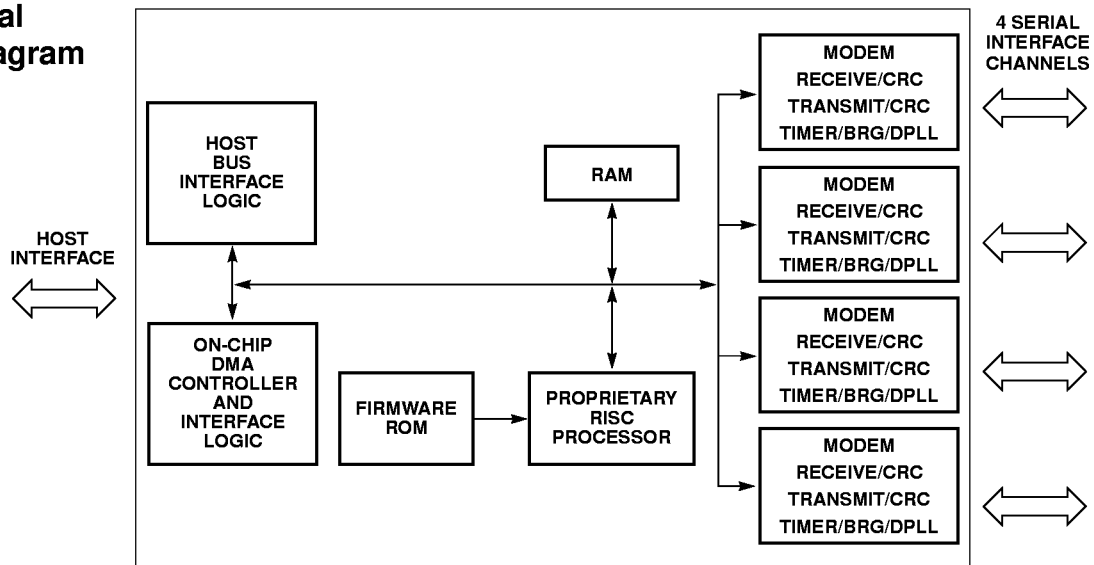
## OVERVIEW

The CL-CD2431 is a 4-channel synchronous/asynchronous communications controller specifically designed to reduce host-system processing overhead and increase efficiency in a wide variety of communications applications. The CL-CD2431 is packaged in a 100-pin PQFP, and offers eight clock/modem pins per channel. The device has four fully independent serial channels that support asynchronous, asynchronous-HDLC, and bit-synchronous (HDLC/SDLC) protocols.

The CL-CD2431 is based on a proprietary on-chip RISC processor that performs all time-critical, low-level tasks that are otherwise performed by the host system.

(cont.)

## Functional Block Diagram



## **FEATURES** (cont.)

### **MNP® 4 V.42 Features**

- **AppleTalk® Remote Access Protocol 1.0/2.0**

### **SLIP Features**

- **Supports data link level — RFC-1055**

### **HDLC/SDLC (Non-multidrop) Features**

- **Four 8-bit or two 16-bit frame address matching**
- **FCS generation and validation**
- **CRC (cyclic redundancy check) optionally readable**
- **Programmable leading-pad character transmission**
- **Supports shared flags on receive frames**
- **Programmable number of leading flags**

### **Asynchronous Features**

- **User-programmable and automatic flow control modes**
  - In-band (software) via XON/XOFF
  - Out-of-band (hardware flow control) via RTS/CTS and DTR/DSR
  - Line break detection and generation
  - Special-character and character-range recognition and transmission
  - Transmit delay
- **5- to 8-bit character plus optional parity**
- **Enhanced features for UNIX® environment**
  - Character expansion in transmit (for example, sending <LF> will be expanded to <CR> <LF> automatically)
  - Programmable translation of receiving character with error to different pattern (for example, character with parity error can be translated into FFh, 00h, character on the system side)

— Flow-control transparency, LNext

- **Programmable timer closely coupled with character reception, especially for asynchronous receive DMA operation**

### **DMA Controller Features**

- **DMA or interrupt selectable per channel and per direction**
- **Dual Configuration register sets to reduce realtime constraints**
- **Append and Block mode DMA**
- **Chain/unchain of long frames into multiple buffers**
- **32-bit address and 8- or 16-bit data transfer**
- **Programmable gap in buffers following a receive character exception**

### **Other Features**

- **Improved interrupt schemes**
  - Vectored interrupts per channel allow direct jump into proper service routines
  - Good Data™ interrupts eliminate need for status checks
- **Easily cascadable for multiple-device configurations**
- **16-byte receive and transmit FIFOs**
- **Local and remote maintenance loopback modes**
- **Byte-endian-orientation selection pin allows easy interface to 80X86 and 680X0 processors**
- **Eight clock/modem control signals per channel (in addition to TxD and RxD)**

## **OVERVIEW** (cont.)

The CL-CD2431 boosts system efficiency with on-chip DMA, on-chip FIFOs, intelligent vectored interrupts, and intelligent protocol processing. The on-chip DMA controller provides 'fire-and-forget' transmit support — the host need only inform the CL-CD2431 of the location of the packet to be sent. Similarly, on receive, the CL-CD2431 automatically receives a complete packet with no host intervention or assistance required. The DMA controller also has an 'Append mode' for use in asynchronous applications.

The DMA controller uses a dual-buffer scheme that easily implements simple or complex buffer schemes. Each channel and direction has two active buffers.

The CL-CD2431 can be programmed to interrupt the host at the completion of a frame or buffer. In applications where buffers are of a small, fixed size, the dual-buffer scheme allows large frames to be divided into multiple buffers.

For applications where a DMA interface is not desired, the device can be operated as an interrupt-driven or polled device. This choice is available individually for each channel and each direction. For example, a channel can be programmed for DMA transmit and interrupt-driven receive.

In either case, 16-byte FIFOs on each channel and in each direction reduce latency time requirements, making both software and hardware designs less

## OVERVIEW (cont.)

time-critical. Threshold levels on FIFOs are user-programmable.

Efficient vectored interrupts are another way the CL-CD2431 help system efficiency. Separate interrupts are generated for transmit, receive, and

modem-signal change, with unique user-defined vectors for each type and channel. This allows very flexible interfacing and fast, efficient interrupt coding. For example, the Good Data™ interrupt allows the host to vector directly to a routine that transfers the data — no status or error checking is required.

## Benefits

- Substantially reduced host CPU overhead means more channels and faster overall throughput.
- No time-critical host software enables faster, easier software development.
- Smallest possible footprint for multi-channel device.

## CL-CD2XXX Family Compatibility

Features	CL-CD2231	CL-CD2401	CL-CD2431
Number of serial channels	2	4	4
Interrupt on-chip DMA mechanism	✓ <sup>a</sup>	✓	✓
FIFO depth (per channel and per direction)	16	16	16
Data size (bits)	✓	✓	✓
ASYNC	✓	✓	✓
SDLC/HDLC	✓	✓	✓
X.21, BISYNC	–	✓	–
Async-HDLC, PPP	✓	–	✓
SLIP	● <sup>b</sup>	–	●
MNP® 4	●	–	●
Serial data rate (kbits/second)	256/230.4 <sup>c,d</sup>	128/134.4 <sup>c</sup>	128/134.4 <sup>c</sup>
Number of modem leads (per channel, including Rx/D and Tx/D)	10	10	10
On-chip timers	✓	✓	✓
UNIX® character processing <sup>e</sup>	✓	✓	✓
In-band Rx flow control	●	–	(Revision B)
Special character Tx and recognition	✓	✓	✓
Package	100-pin PQFP	100-pin PQFP	100-pin PQFP
System interface	✓	✓	✓
Pin compatibility	CL-CD2401/CD2431	CL-CD2431/CD2231	CL-CD2401/CD2231

<sup>a</sup> ✓ indicates identical operation and register setting.

<sup>b</sup> ● indicates available in production revision (Revision B) and later.

<sup>c</sup> A clock frequency of 35 MHz is required to obtain maximum bit rates.

<sup>d</sup> 134.4 kbps/230.4 kbps in all async modes, 128 kbps/256 kbps in sync modes: applies to Revision M or later CL-CD2401, Revision D and later CL-CD2431, Revision D or later CL-CD2231.

<sup>e</sup> UNIX character processing is available in ASYNC only.

**Before beginning any new design with this device, please contact Cirrus Logic Inc. for the latest errata information. See the back cover of this document for sales office locations and phone numbers.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>REVISION HISTORY .....</b>	<b>6</b>	3.3.6 Transmit Timer .....	37
<b>CONVENTIONS .....</b>	<b>7</b>	3.4 DMA Operation .....	37
<b>1. PIN INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>8</b>	3.4.1 Bus Acquisition Cycle .....	38
1.1 Pin Diagram — CL-CD2431 .....	8	3.4.2 DMA Data Transfer .....	39
1.2 Pin Functions — CL-CD2431 .....	9	3.4.3 Bus Error Handling .....	40
1.3 Pin Descriptions .....	10	3.4.4 A and B Buffers and Chaining .....	40
<b>2. REGISTER TABLE .....</b>	<b>14</b>	3.4.5 Transmit DMA Transfer .....	41
2.1 Memory Map .....	14	3.4.6 Synchronous Transmitter Examples .....	42
2.1.1 Global Registers .....	14	3.4.7 Receive DMA Transfer .....	44
2.1.2 Option Registers .....	15	3.4.8 Transmit DMA Transfer .....	47
2.1.3 Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers .....	16	3.4.9 Receive Buffer Interrupts .....	49
2.1.4 Channel Command and Status Registers .....	16	3.5 Bit Rate Generation and Data Encoding .....	50
2.1.5 Interrupt Registers .....	16	3.5.1 BRG and DPLL Operation .....	50
2.1.6 DMA Registers .....	18	3.6 Hardware Configurations .....	59
2.1.7 Timer Registers .....	19	3.6.1 Interface to a 32-Bit Data Bus .....	60
2.2 Register Definitions .....	20	3.6.2 DMA Connections for the CL-CD2431 .....	60
2.2.1 Global Registers .....	20	3.6.3 Recommended CL-CD2431 as a DTE and DCE Interface .....	61
2.2.2 Option Registers .....	20	<b>4. PROTOCOL PROCESSING .....</b>	<b>62</b>
2.2.3 Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers .....	23	4.1 HDLC Processing .....	62
2.2.4 Channel Command and Status Registers .....	24	4.1.1 FCS (Frame Check Sequence) .....	62
2.2.5 Interrupt Registers .....	25	4.1.2 HDLC Transmit Mode .....	62
2.2.6 DMA Registers .....	28	4.1.3 HDLC Receive Mode .....	63
2.2.7 Timer Registers .....	30	4.2 PPP (Point-to-Point Protocol) Mode .....	63
<b>3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>31</b>	4.2.1 Character Format .....	63
3.1 Host Interface .....	31	4.2.2 Frame Format .....	64
3.1.1 Host Read and Write Cycles .....	31	4.2.3 FCS (Frame Check Sequence) .....	64
3.1.2 Byte and Word Transfers .....	32	4.2.4 Transparency .....	64
3.2 Interrupts .....	32	4.2.5 Definition of a Valid Frame .....	65
3.2.1 Contexts and Channels .....	32	4.2.6 Transmitter .....	66
3.2.2 Interrupt Registers .....	33	4.2.7 Receiver .....	66
3.2.3 Groups and Types .....	34	4.3 SLIP Processing .....	67
3.2.4 Hardware Signals and IACK Cycles .....	35	4.3.1 Framing .....	67
3.2.5 Multi-CL-CD2431 Systems .....	35	4.3.2 Debugging Aids .....	67
3.3 FIFO and Timer Operations .....	36	4.4 MNP <sup>®</sup> 4/ARAP Protocol Processing .....	68
3.3.1 Receive FIFO Operation .....	36	4.4.1 Framing .....	68
3.3.2 Transmit FIFO Operation .....	36	4.4.2 MNP <sup>®</sup> 4/ARAP FCS (Frame Check Sequence) Calculation .....	68
3.3.3 Timers .....	36	4.5 Async Processing .....	69
3.3.4 Timers in Synchronous Protocols .....	36	4.5.1 Transmitter In-Band Flow Control .....	69
3.3.5 Timers in Asynchronous Protocols .....	37	4.5.2 Out-of-Band Flow Control .....	70





4.5.3	Line Break Detection and Generation .....	71	6.2.14	Transmit Special Mapped Characters — PPP Mode only .....	106
4.5.4	Special Character Transmission .....	72	6.2.15	Transmit Async Control Character Maps — PPP Mode Only .....	107
4.5.5	Special Character Recognition and Special Character Range .....	72	6.2.16	Receive Async Control Character Maps — PPP Mode Only .....	108
4.5.6	Special Character Range .....	73	6.3	Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers .....	109
4.5.7	UNIX Support Features .....	73	6.3.1	Receive Bit Rate Generator Registers .....	109
4.6	Non-8-Bit Data Transfers .....	73	6.3.2	Transmit Bit Rate Generator Registers .....	111
<b>5.</b>	<b>PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES.....</b>	<b>77</b>	6.4	Channel Command and Status Registers.....	113
5.1	Global Initialization.....	78	6.4.1	Channel Command Register (CCR) .....	113
5.2	Async Interrupt Setup Example .....	79	6.4.2	Special Transmit Command Register (STCR) .....	116
5.3	HDLC DMA Channel Setup Example .....	79	6.4.3	Channel Status Register (CSR).....	119
5.4	Receive DMA Interrupt Service Routine .....	80	6.4.4	Modem Signal Value Registers (MSVR) .....	123
5.5	Transmit Interrupt Service Routine .....	81	6.5	Interrupt Registers .....	124
5.6	Support Files.....	82	6.5.1	General Interrupt Registers .....	124
5.6.1	The Cirrus Logic FTP Server.....	82	6.5.2	Receive Interrupt Registers .....	129
5.6.2	Web Access.....	82	6.5.3	Transmit Interrupt Registers.....	140
<b>6.</b>	<b>DETAILED REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS .....</b>	<b>83</b>	6.5.4	Modem Interrupt Registers .....	145
6.1	Global Registers .....	83	6.6	DMA Registers.....	149
6.1.1	Global Firmware Revision Code Register (GFRCR) .....	83	6.6.1	DMA Receive Registers.....	151
6.1.2	Channel Access Register (CAR) .....	84	6.6.2	DMA Transmit Registers .....	156
6.2	Option Registers .....	85	6.7	Timer Registers.....	165
6.2.1	Channel Mode Register (CMR) .....	85	6.7.1	Timer Period Register (TPR) .....	165
6.2.2	Channel Option Register 1 (COR1) .....	86	6.7.2	Receive Timeout Period Register (RTPR) Async Mode Only .....	166
6.2.3	Channel Option Register 2 (COR2) .....	88	6.7.3	General Timer 1 (GT1) Sync Modes Only ..	167
6.2.4	Channel Option Register 3 (COR3) .....	91	6.7.4	General Timer 2 (GT2) Sync Modes Only ..	168
6.2.5	Channel Option Register 4 (COR4) .....	96	6.7.5	Transmit Timer Register (TTR) Async Modes Only .....	168
6.2.6	Channel Option Register 5 (COR5) .....	97	<b>7.</b>	<b>ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>169</b>
6.2.7	Channel Option Register 6 (COR6) — Async Mode Only .....	98	7.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings .....	169
6.2.8	Channel Option Register 7 (COR7) — Async Mode Only .....	99	7.2	DC Electrical Characteristics .....	169
6.2.9	Special Character Registers — Async Modes Only .....	100	7.3	AC Electrical Characteristics.....	170
6.2.10	Special Character Range Register — Async Mode Only .....	102	<b>8.</b>	<b>PACKAGE SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>180</b>
6.2.11	LNext Character (LNXT) — Async Mode Only .	103	<b>9.</b>	<b>ORDERING INFORMATION EXAMPLE.....</b>	<b>181</b>
6.2.12	Receive Frame Address Registers — HDLC Sync Mode Only .....	104	<b>INDEX .....</b>	<b>183</b>	
6.2.13	CRC Polynomial Select Register (CPSR)...	105	<b>BIT INDEX .....</b>	<b>187</b>	

## REVISION HISTORY

Major changes between the previous data book (dated March 1995) and this version are listed below.

<b>Section</b>	<b>Revision</b>
2, 6	A new bit has been added to the DMR register. This bit allows optional internal synchronization of the DTACK input to the BUSCLK. This bit must be set if external logic does not synchronize the DTACK input with BUSCLK before it is applied to the input pin.
6	The register-description format has been changed to better describe register options.
7	Timing diagrams and tables that reflect the new maximum clock frequency of 35 MHz (Revision D and later devices only) have been added.
Index	A bit index has been added.

## CONVENTIONS

This section lists abbreviations and acronyms used in this data book.

### Abbreviations

Symbol	Units of measure
°C	degree Celsius
μF	microfarad
μs	microsecond (1,000 nanoseconds)
Hz	hertz (cycle per second)
Kbit	kilobit (1,024 bits)
kbits/sec. kbps	kilobit (1,000 bits) per second
Kbyte	kilobyte (1,024 bytes)
kbytes/sec.	kilobyte (1,000 bytes) per second
kHz	kilohertz
kΩ	kilohm
Mbyte	megabyte (1,048,576 bytes)
MHz	megahertz (1,000 kilohertz)
mA	milliampere
ms	millisecond (1,000 microseconds)
ns	nanosecond
pV	picovolt
V	volt
W	watt

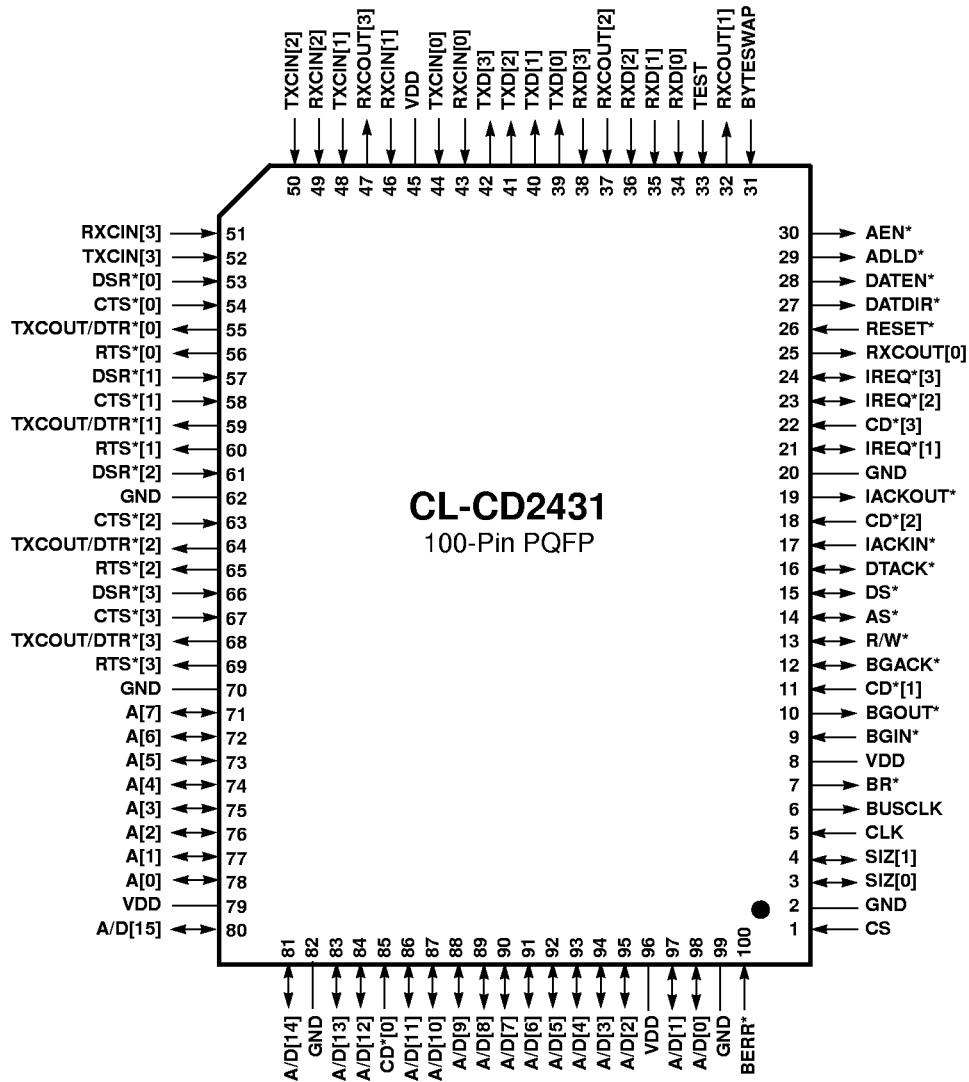
The use of 'tbd' indicates values that are 'to be determined', 'n/a' designates 'not available', and 'n/c' indicates a pin that is a 'no connect'.

### Acronyms

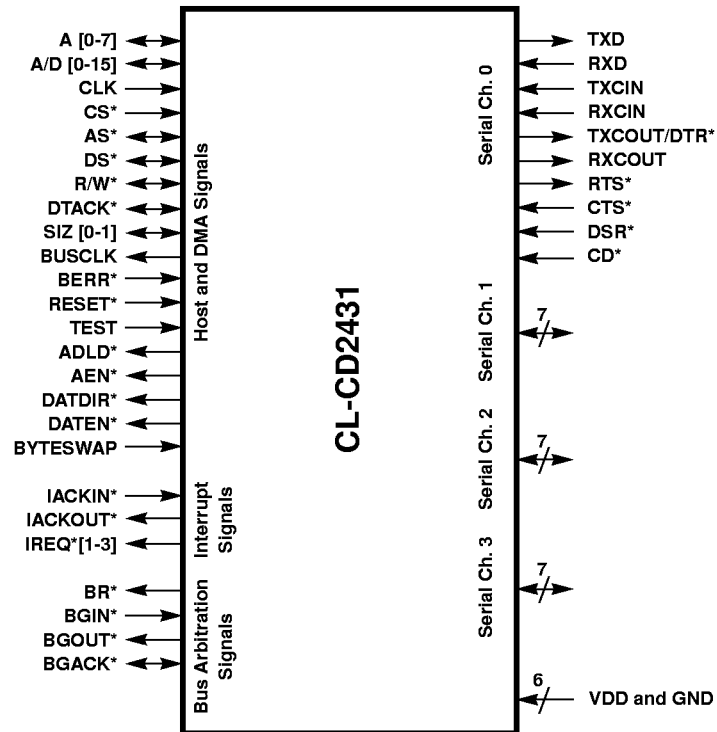
Acronym	Definition
AC	alternating current
BRG	bit rate generation
bisync	byte synchronous
CMOS	complementary metal-oxide semiconductor
CRC	cyclic redundancy check
DC	direct current
DCE	data communication equipment
DMA	direct-memory access
DPLL	digital phase-locked loop
DRAM	dynamic random-access memory
DTE	data terminal equipment
FCS	frame check sequence
FIFO	first in/first out
HDLC	high-level data link control
ISA	industry standard architecture
LSB	least-significant bit
MSB	most-significant bit
NRZ	nonreturn to zero
NRZI	nonreturn to zero inverted
PPP	point-to-point protocol
PQFP	plastic quad-flat pack
RAM	random-access memory
R/W	read/write
SDLC	synchronous data link control
SLIP	
TTL	transistor-transistor logic

# 1. PIN INFORMATION

## 1.1 Pin Diagram — CL-CD2431



## 1.2 Pin Functions — CL-CD2431



### 1.3 Pin Descriptions

The following conventions are used in the pin-description tables:

- (\*) after a name indicates that the signal is active-low
- 'I' indicates the pin is input-only
- 'O' indicates the pin is output-only
- 'I/O' indicates the pin is bidirectional
- 'OD' indicates open-drain; OD pins must be terminated to  $V_{CC}$  by a 2-K $\Omega$  – 4.7-K $\Omega$  resistor
- 'TS' indicates tristate
- (–) indicates ascending pin numbers
- (:) indicates descending pin numbers

**Table 1-1. Pin Descriptions**

Symbol	Pin Number	Type	Description
CS*	1	I	<b>CHIP SELECT*</b> : When low, the CL-CD2431 registers can be read or written by the host processor.
AS*	14	I/O (TS)	<b>ADDRESS STROBE*</b> : When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, this pin is an output that indicates that R/W*, A[0–7], and the externally latched A[8–31] are valid.
DS*	15	I/O (TS)	<b>DATA STROBE*</b> : When the CL-CD2431 is not a bus master, this is an input used to strobe data into registers during write cycles and enable data onto the bus during read cycles. When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, DS* is an output used to control data transfer to and from system memory.
R/W*	13	I/O (TS)	<b>READ/WRITE*</b> : When the CL-CD2431 is not a bus master, this pin is an input that determines if a read or write operation is required when the CS* and DS* signals are active. When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, R/W* is an output and indicates whether a read from or a write to system memory is being performed.
DTACK*	16	I/O (OD)	<b>DATA TRANSFER ACKNOWLEDGE*</b> : When the CL-CD2431 is not a bus master, this is an output and indicates to the host when a read or write to the CL-CD2431 is complete. When BR* is driven low by the CL-CD2431, DTACK* is an input that indicates that the system bus is no longer in use. When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, DTACK* is an input that indicates when system memory read and write cycles are complete.

Symbol	Pin Number	Type	Description																								
SIZ[0-1]	3, 4	I/O (TS)	<p><b>SIZE [0-1]:</b> When not the active bus master, these are inputs that determine the size of the operand being read or written by the host.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>SIZ[1]</td> <td>SIZ[0]</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Byte<sup>†</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>16 Bit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>32 Bit<sup>‡</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>3 Bytes<sup>‡</sup></td> </tr> </table> <p>When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, this is an output determining the size of the operand being transferred to or from system memory.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>SIZ[1]</td> <td>SIZ[0]</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Byte<sup>†</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>16 Bit</td> </tr> </table> <p><sup>†</sup> See BYTESWAP description.  <sup>‡</sup> The CL-CD2431 drives DTACK* even though the device does not respond to such byte alignment.</p>	SIZ[1]	SIZ[0]		0	1	Byte <sup>†</sup>	1	0	16 Bit	0	0	32 Bit <sup>‡</sup>	1	1	3 Bytes <sup>‡</sup>	SIZ[1]	SIZ[0]		0	1	Byte <sup>†</sup>	1	0	16 Bit
SIZ[1]	SIZ[0]																										
0	1	Byte <sup>†</sup>																									
1	0	16 Bit																									
0	0	32 Bit <sup>‡</sup>																									
1	1	3 Bytes <sup>‡</sup>																									
SIZ[1]	SIZ[0]																										
0	1	Byte <sup>†</sup>																									
1	0	16 Bit																									
IACKIN*	17	I	<b>INTERRUPT ACKNOWLEDGE IN*:</b> This input qualified with DS*, and A[0-6], acknowledges CL-CD2431 interrupts.																								
IACKOUT*	19	O	<b>INTERRUPT ACKNOWLEDGE OUT*:</b> This output is driven low during interrupt acknowledge cycles for which no internal interrupt is valid.																								
IREQ*[1-3]	21, 23, 24	I/O (OD)	<b>INTERRUPT REQUEST* [1-3]:</b> These outputs signal that the CL-CD2431 has a valid interrupt for modem-lead activity (IREQ*[1]), transmit activity (IREQ*[2]), or receive activity (IREQ*[3]).																								
BR*	7	OD	<b>BUS REQUEST*:</b> This output is used to signal to the (open drain) host processor or bus arbiter that bus mastership is required by the CL-CD2431.																								
BGIN*	9	I	<b>BUS GRANT IN*:</b> This input indicates that the bus is available after the current bus master relinquishes the bus.																								
BGOUT*	10	O	<b>BUS GRANT OUT*:</b> This output is asserted when BGIN* is low and no internal Bus Request has been made. A daisy-chain scheme of bus arbitration can be formed by connecting BGOUT* to BGIN* of the next device in the chain. If a priority scheme is preferred, bus requests must be prioritized externally and bus grant routed to the BGIN* of the appropriate device																								
BGACK*	12	I/O (OD)	<b>BUS GRANT ACKNOWLEDGE*:</b> As an input, this signal is used to determine if another alternate bus master is in control of the bus. As an output, it signals to other bus masters that this device is in control of the bus.																								
BERR*	100	I	<b>BUS ERROR*:</b> If this input becomes active while the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, the current bus cycle is terminated, the bus relinquished, and an interrupt generated to indicate the error to the host processor.																								
A[7:0]	71-78	I/O (TS)	<b>ADDRESS [0-7]:</b> When the CL-CD2431 is not a bus master, these pins are inputs used to determine which registers are being accessed, or which interrupt is being acknowledged. When ADLD* is low, A[0-7] output address bits 8 through 15 for external latching. When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, A[0-7] output the least-significant byte of the transfer address.																								
A/D[15:0]	80, 81, 83, 84, 86-95, 97, 98	I/O (TS)	<b>ADDRESS/DATA [0-15]:</b> When the CL-CD2431 is not a bus master, these pins provide the 16-bit data bus for reading and writing to the CL-CD2431 registers. When ADLD* is low, A/D[0-15] provide the upper address bits for external latching. When the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, A/D[0-15] provide a multiplexed address/data bus for reading and writing to system memory.																								

Symbol	Pin Number	Type	Description
ADLD*	29	O (TS)	<b>ADDRESS LOAD*</b> : This is a strobe used to externally latch the upper portion of the system address bus A[8–31]. While ADLD* is low, address bits 16–31 are available on A/D[0–15], and address bits 8 through 15 on A[0–7].
AEN*	30	O (TS)	<b>ADDRESS ENABLE*</b> : This output is used to output enable the external address bus drivers during CL-CD2431 DMA cycles.
DATEN*	28	O (TS)	<b>DATA ENABLE*</b> : This output is active when either the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, or the CS* and DS* pins are low. It is used to enable the external data bus buffers during host register read/write operations or during DMA operations. For operations on 32-bit buses, this signal needs to be gated with A[1] to select the correct half of the data bus.
DATDIR*	27	O (TS)	<b>DATA DIRECTION*</b> : This output is active when either the CL-CD2431 is a bus master, or the CS* pin is low. It is used to control the external data buffers; when low, the buffers should be enabled in the CL-CD2431 to system bus direction.
CLK	5	I	<b>CLOCK</b> : System clock.
BUSCLK	6	O	<b>BUS CLOCK</b> : This is the system clock divided by 2, which is used internally to control certain bus operations. This pin is driven low during hardware reset.
RESET*	26	I	<b>RESET*</b> : This signal should stay valid for a minimum of 20 ns. The reset state of the CL-CD2431 is guaranteed at the rising edge of this signal. When RESET* is removed, the CL-CD2431 also performs a software initialization of its registers.
TEST	33	I	<b>TEST</b> : In normal operation, this pin should be kept low. For board-level testing purposes, it provides a mechanism for forcing normal output pins to High-Impedance mode. When the TEST pin is high, the following pins are in High-Impedance mode: BUSCLK, BGOUT*, IACKOUT*, RXCOUT[0–1], RTS*[0–1], DTR*[0–1], and TXD[0–1].  To ensure all CL-CD2431 outputs are high-impedance, either of the following two conditions must be met: the RESET* pin can be driven low, and the TEST pin driven high; or, the CL-CD2431 is kept in the bus idle state (not accessed for read/write operations nor DMA active), and the TEST pin is driven high.
RTS*[0–3]	56, 60, 65, 69	O	<b>REQUEST TO SEND* [0–3]</b> : This output can be controlled automatically by the CL-CD2431 to indicate that data is being sent on the TXD pin.
TXCOUT/DTR* [0–3]	55, 59, 64, 68	O	<b>TRANSMIT CLOCK OUT/DATA TERMINAL READY* [0–1]</b> : This output can be controlled automatically by the CL-CD2431 to indicate a programmable threshold has been reached in the receive FIFO. It can also be programmed to output the transmit data clock. Following reset, this pin is high and stays high in Clock mode until the transmit channel is enabled for the first time; after which it remains active, independent of the state of the transmit enable. In all modes, the clock transitions every bit time, even during idle fill in Asynchronous mode. Data transitions are made on the negative-going edge of TXCOUT.
RXCOUT[0–3]	25, 32, 37, 47	O	<b>RECEIVE CLOCK OUT [0–1]</b> : This output provides a one-time bit rate clock for the receive data in all modes, except when an input (RXCIN) one-time receive clock is used. After reset, this pin is low until the channel is receive enabled for the first time, after which it remains active, independent of the state of receive enable. When in Asynchronous mode, the output only transitions while receiving data and not during inter-character fill. The receive data is sampled on the positive-going edge of this clock.



Symbol	Pin Number	Type	Description						
CTS*[0-3]	54, 58, 63, 67	I	<b>CLEAR TO SEND* [0-1]:</b> This input can be programmed to control the flow of transmit data, for out-of-band flow control applications.						
CD*[0-3]	85, 11, 18, 22	I	<b>CARRIER DETECT* [0-1]:</b> This pin is always visible in the MSVR register. The CD input can be programmed to validate receive data.						
TXCIN[0-3]	44, 48, 50, 52	I	<b>TRANSMIT CLOCK [0-1]:</b> This pin inputs the transmit clock to the bit rate generator.						
RXCIN[0-3]	43, 46, 49, 51	I	<b>RECEIVE CLOCK [0-1]:</b> This pin inputs the receive clock to the bit rate generator.						
DSR*[0-3]	53, 57, 61, 66	I	<b>DATA SET READY* [0-1]:</b> This pin is always visible in the MSVR register. The DSR input can be programmed to validate receive data.						
TXD[0-3]	39, 40, 41, 42	O	<b>TRANSMIT DATA [0-1]:</b> Serial data output for each channel.						
RXD[0-3]	34, 35, 36, 38	I	<b>RECEIVE DATA [0-1]:</b> Serial data input for each channel.						
BYTESWAP	31	I	<p><b>BYTESWAP:</b> This pin alters the byte ordering of data during certain 16-bit transfers and changes the half of the data bus on which byte transfers are made to comply with Intel® or Motorola® processor systems. BYTESWAP does not alter the bus handshake signals. When the BYTESWAP pin is high, the byte of A/D[0-7] precedes that of A/D[8-15] in a string of transmit or receive bytes; when BYTESWAP is low, A/D[8-15] precedes A/D[0-7].</p> <p>When the BYTESWAP pin is high, bytes are transferred on A/D[0-7] when A[0] is low, and on A/D[8-15] when A[0] is high. When BYTESWAP is low, bytes are transferred on A/D[8-15] when A[0] is low, and A/D[0-7] when A[0] is high. A different register map is used, depending on the state of this pin.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Byteswap</b></td> <td><b>Byte Alignment</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Motorola® byte alignment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Intel® byte alignment</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Byteswap</b>	<b>Byte Alignment</b>	0	Motorola® byte alignment	1	Intel® byte alignment
<b>Byteswap</b>	<b>Byte Alignment</b>								
0	Motorola® byte alignment								
1	Intel® byte alignment								
V <sub>DD</sub>	8, 45, 79, 96	-	<b>POWER</b>						
GND	2, 20, 62, 70, 82, 99	-	<b>GROUND</b>						

## 2. REGISTER TABLE

Registers in the CL-CD2431 are either Global or Per-Channel. The column 'Address mode' in the memory map on the following pages defines this attribute for each register. Only one set of Global registers exists, and are accessible by the host at any time. Two sets of Per-Channel registers exist, and the set accessible at any one time is determined by the currently active channel number. The channel number is selected by the host in normal (non-interrupt) processing by writing to the Channel Access register. The channel number in the Channel Access register remains in force until changed by the host. The channel number is provided automatically by the CL-CD2431 during interrupt service routines and DMA transfers.

In the following list, some register locations appear twice. They have different names and functions for asynchronous and synchronous protocol operations. See Chapter 6 on page 83 of this data book for detailed descriptions of all register functions.

### 2.1 Memory Map

#### 2.1.1 Global Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
GFRCR	Global Firmware Revision Code Register	G	82	81	B	R/W	83
CAR	Channel Access Register	G	EC	EE	B	R/W	84

The following notes are applicable for Section 2.1.1 through Section 2.1.7.

**NOTES:**

- 1) Address mode G: Global register — one set is always accessible.  
 Address mode P: Per-Channel register — two sets, one per channel, accessible by CAR or interrupt context.
- 2) INT = address for Intel<sup>®</sup>-style processor.
- 3) MOT = address for Motorola<sup>®</sup>-style processor.

### 2.1.2 Option Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
CMR	Channel Mode Register	P	18	1B	B	R/W	85
COR1	Channel Option Register 1	P	13	10	B	R/W	86
COR2	Channel Option Register 2	P	14	17	B	R/W	88
COR3	Channel Option Register 3	P	15	16	B	R/W	91
COR4	Channel Option Register 4	P	16	15	B	R/W	96
COR5	Channel Option Register 5	P	17	14	B	R/W	97
COR6	Channel Option Register 6	P	1B	18	B	R/W	98
COR7	Channel Option Register 7	P	04	07	B	R/W	99
SCHR1	Special Character Register 1	P	1C	1F	B	R/W Async	100
SCHR2	Special Character Register 2	P	1D	1E	B	R/W Async	100
SCHR3	Special Character Register 3	P	1E	1D	B	R/W Async	101
SCHR4	Special Character Register 4	P	1F	1C	B	R/W Async	101
SCRI	Special Character Range low	P	20	23	B	R/W Async	102
SCRh	Special Character Range high	P	21	22	B	R/W Async	102
LNXT	LNext Character	P	2D	2E	B	R/W Async	103
RFAR1	Receive Frame Address Register 1	P	1C	1F	B	R/W Sync	104
RFAR2	Receive Frame Address Register 2	P	1D	1E	B	R/W Sync	104
RFAR3	Receive Frame Address Register 3	P	1E	1D	B	R/W Sync	104
RFAR4	Receive Frame Address Register 4	P	1F	1C	B	R/W Sync	104
CPSR	CRC Polynomial Select Register	P	D4	D6	B	R/W Sync	105
TSPMAP1	Transmit Special Mapped Character 1	P	1B	18	B	R/W	106
TSPMAP2	Transmit Special Mapped Character 2	P	04	07	B	R/W	106
TSPMAP3	Transmit Special Mapped Character 3	P	2D	2E	B	R/W	106
TXACCM0	Transmit Async Control Character Map 0	P	1C	1F	B	R/W	107
TXACCM1	Transmit Async Control Character Map 1	P	1D	1E	B	R/W	107
TXACCM2	Transmit Async Control Character Map 2	P	1E	1D	B	R/W	107
TXACCM3	Transmit Async Control Character Map 3	P	1F	1C	B	R/W	107

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
RXACCM0	Receive Async Control Character Map 0	P	20	23	B	R/W	108
RXACCM1	Receive Async Control Character Map 1	P	21	22	B	R/W	108
RXACCM2	Receive Async Control Character Map 2	P	22	21	B	R/W	108
RXACCM3	Receive Async Control Character Map 3	P	23	20	B	R/W	108

### 2.1.3 Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
RBPR	Receive Bit Rate Period Register	P	C9	CB	B	R/W	109
RCOR	Receive Clock Option Register	P	CA	C8	B	R/W	110
TBPR	Transmit Bit Rate Period Register	P	C1	C3	B	R/W	111
TCOR	Transmit Clock Option Register	P	C2	C0	B	R/W	112

### 2.1.4 Channel Command and Status Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
CCR	Channel Command Register	P	10	13	B	R/W	113
STCR	Special Transmit Command Register	P	11	12	B	R/W	116
CSR	Channel Status Register	P	19	1A	B	R	119
MSVR-RTS MSVR-DTR	Modem Signal Value Registers	P	DC	DE	B	R/W	123
		P	DD	DF	B	R/W	123

### 2.1.5 Interrupt Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
LIVR	Local Interrupt Vector Register	P	0A	09	B	R/W	124
IER	Interrupt Enable Register	P	12	11	B	R/W	125
LICR	Local Interrupting Channel Register	P	25	26	B	R/W	127
STK	Stack Register	G	E0	E2	B	R	128

#### 2.1.5.1 Receive Interrupt Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
RPILR	Receive Priority Interrupt Level Register	G	E3	E1	B	R/W	129
RIR	Receive Interrupt Register	G	EF	ED	B	R	130
RISR	Receive Interrupt Status Register	G	8A	88	W	R	131
RISRI	Receive Interrupt Status Register low	G	8A	89	B	R	131
RISRh	Receive Interrupt Status Register high	G	8B	88	B	R	136
RFOC	Receive FIFO Output Count	G	33	30	B	R	137
RDR	Receive Data Register	G	F8	F8	B	R	137
REOIR	Receive End of Interrupt Register	G	87	84	B	W	138

#### 2.1.5.2 Transmit Interrupt Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
TPILR	Transmit Priority Interrupt Level Register	G	E2	E0	B	R/W	140
TIR	Transmit Interrupt Register	G	EE	EC	B	R	141
TISR	Transmit Interrupt Status Register	G	89	8A	B	R	142
TFTC	Transmit FIFO Transfer Count	G	83	80	B	R	143
TDR	Transmit Data Register	G	F8	F8	B	W	143
TEOIR	Transmit End of Interrupt Register	G	86	85	B	W	144

### 2.1.5.3 Modem Interrupt Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
MPILR	Modem Priority Interrupt Level Register	G	E1	E3	B	R/W	145
MIR	Modem Interrupt Register	G	ED	EF	B	R	146
MISR	Modem (/Timer) Interrupt Status Register	G	88	8B	B	R	147
MEOIR	Modem End of Interrupt Register	G	85	86	B	W	148

### 2.1.6 DMA Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
DMR	DMA Mode Register	G	F4	F6	B	W	149
BERCNT	Bus Error Retry Count	G	8D	8E	B	R/W	149
DMABSTS	DMA Buffer Status	P	1A	19	B	R	150

#### 2.1.6.1 DMA Receive Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
ARBADRL	A Receive Buffer Address Lower	P	40	42	W	R/W	151
ARBADRU	A Receive Buffer Address Upper	P	42	40	W	R/W	151
BRBADRL	B Receive Buffer Address Lower	P	44	46	W	R/W	152
BRBADRU	B Receive Buffer Address Upper	P	46	44	W	R/W	152
ARBCNT	A Receive Buffer Byte Count	P	48	4A	W	R/W	153
BRBCNT	B Receive Buffer Byte Count	P	4A	48	W	R/W	153
ARBSTS	A Receive Buffer Status	P	4C	4F	B	R/W	154
BRBSTS	B Receive Buffer Status	P	4D	4E	B	R/W	154
RCBADRL	Receive Current Buffer Address Lower	P	3C	3E	W	R	155
RCBADRU	Receive Current Buffer Address Upper	P	3E	3C	W	R	155

### 2.1.6.2 DMA Transmit Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
ATBADRL	A Transmit Buffer Address Lower	P	50	52	W	R/W	156
ATBADRU	A Transmit Buffer Address Upper	P	52	50	W	R/W	156
BTBADRL	B Transmit Buffer Address Lower	P	54	56	W	R/W	157
BTBADRU	B Transmit Buffer Address Upper	P	56	54	W	R/W	157
ATBCNT	A Transmit Buffer Byte Count	P	58	5A	W	R/W	158
BTBCNT	B Transmit Buffer Byte Count	P	5A	58	W	R/W	158
ATBSTS	A Transmit Buffer Status	P	5C	5F	B	R/W	159
BTBSTS	B Transmit Buffer Status	P	5D	5E	B	R/W	159
TCBADRL	Transmit Current Buffer Address Lower	P	38	3A	W	R	164
TCBADRU	Transmit Current Buffer Address Upper	P	3A	38	W	R	164

### 2.1.7 Timer Registers

Name	Description	Addr. Mode <sup>1</sup>	INT <sup>2</sup>	MOT <sup>3</sup>	Size	Access	Page
TPR	Timer Period Register	G	D8	DA	B	R/W	165
RTPR	Receive Timeout Period Register	P	26	24	W	R/W Async	166
RTPRI	Receive Timeout Period Register low	P	26	25	B	R/W Async	166
RTPRh	Receive Timeout Period Register high	P	27	24	B	R/W Async	166
GT1	General Timer 1	P	28	2A	W	R/W Sync	167
GT1l	General Timer 1 low	P	28	2B	B	R/W Sync	167
GT1h	General Timer 1 high	P	29	2A	B	R/W Sync	167
GT2	General Timer 2	P	2A	29	B	R/W Sync	168
TTR	Transmit Timer Register	P	2A	29	B	R Async	168

## 2.2 Register Definitions

### 2.2.1 Global Registers

**Global Firmware Revision Code Register (GFRCR)                      82            81            B            R/W**

Firmware Revision Code							
------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Channel Access Register (CAR)    EC            EE            B            R/W**

0	0	0	0	0	0	C1	C0
---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----

### 2.2.2 Option Registers

**Channel Mode Register (CMR)    18            1B            B            R/W**

RxMode	TxMode	0	0	0	chmd2	chmd1	chmd0
--------	--------	---	---	---	-------	-------	-------

**Channel Option Register 1 (COR1)    13            10            B            R/W**

**HDLC Mode**

AFLO	ClrDet	AdMde1	AdMde0	Flag3	Flag2	Flag1	Flag0
------	--------	--------	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**Asynchronous Mode**

Parity	ParM1	ParM0	Ignore	ChI3	ChI2	ChI1	ChI0
--------	-------	-------	--------	------	------	------	------

**Channel Option Register 2 (COR2)    14            17            B            R/W**

**Asynchronous / Async-HDLC / PPP Mode**

IXM	TxIBE	0	0	RLM	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE
-----	-------	---	---	-----	-------	-------	-------

**HDLC Mode**

0	FCSApd	0	CRCNinv	0	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE
---	--------	---	---------	---	-------	-------	-------

**MNP 4/SLIP Mode**

0	0	0	0	RLM	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE
---	---	---	---	-----	-------	-------	-------



**Channel Option Register 3 (COR3)****15 16 B R/W****Async-HDLC/PPP Mode**

Stop2	FCSApd	RxChk	TxGen	npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0
-------	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**MNP 4 Mode**

Stop2	FCSApd	RxChk	TxGen	npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0
-------	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**HDLC Mode**

sndpad	Alt1	FCSPre	FCS	idle	npad2	npad1	npad0
--------	------	--------	-----	------	-------	-------	-------

**Asynchronous Mode**

EDCDE	RngDE	FCT	SCDE	Splstp	Stop2	Stop1	Stop0
-------	-------	-----	------	--------	-------	-------	-------

**SLIP Mode**

Stop2	0	0	0	npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0
-------	---	---	---	-------	-------	-------	-------

**Channel Option Register 4 (COR4)****16 15 B R/W**

DSRzd	CDzd	CTSzd	0	FIFO Threshold			
-------	------	-------	---	----------------	--	--	--

**Channel Option Register 5 (COR5)****17 14 B R/W**

DSRod	CDod	CTSod	In/Out	Rx Flow Control Threshold			
-------	------	-------	--------	---------------------------	--	--	--

**Channel Option Register 6 (COR6)****1B 18 B R/W****Asynchronous Mode**

IgnCR	ICRNL	INLCF	IgnBrk	NBrkInt	ParMrk	INPCK	ParInt
-------	-------	-------	--------	---------	--------	-------	--------

**Channel Option Register 7 (COR7)****04 07 B R/W****Asynchronous Mode**

IStrip	LNE	FCErr	0	0	0	ONLCR	OCRNL
--------	-----	-------	---	---	---	-------	-------

**Special Character Registers**

Special Character Register 1 (SCHR1)	1C	1F	B	R/W Async
Special Character Register 2 (SCHR2)	1D	1E	B	R/W Async
Special Character Register 3 (SCHR3)	1E	1D	B	R/W Async
Special Character Register 4 (SCHR4)	1F	1C	B	R/W Async

**Special Character Ranges**

Special Character Range low (SCRI)	20	23	B	R/W Async
Special Character Range high (SCRh)	21	22	B	R/W Async

LNext Character (LNXT)	2D	2E	B	R/W Async
------------------------	----	----	---	-----------

**Receive Frame Address Registers**

Receive Frame Address Register 1 (RFAR1)	1C	1F	B	R/W Sync
Receive Frame Address Register 2 (RFAR2)	1D	1E	B	R/W Sync
Receive Frame Address Register 3 (RFAR3)	1E	1D	B	R/W Sync
Receive Frame Address Register 4 (RFAR4)	1F	1C	B	R/W Sync

CRC Polynomial Select Register (CPSR)	D4	D6	B	R/W
---------------------------------------	----	----	---	-----

0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poly
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

**Transmit Special Mapped Characters (PPP only)**

Transmit Special Mapped Character 1 (TSPMAP1)	1B	18	B	R/W	PPP
Transmit Special Mapped Character 2 (TSPMAP2)	04	07	B	R/W	PPP
Transmit Special Mapped Character 3 (TSPMAP3)	2D	2E	B	R/W	PPP



**Transmit Async Control Character Maps (PPP only)**

<b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 0 (TXACCM0)</b>	<b>1C</b>	<b>1F</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 1 (TXACCM1)</b>	<b>1D</b>	<b>1E</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 2 (TXACCM2)</b>	<b>1E</b>	<b>1D</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 3 (TXACCM3)</b>	<b>1F</b>	<b>1C</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>

**Receive Async Control Character Maps (PPP only)**

<b>Receive Async Control Character Map 0 (RXACCM0)</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Receive Async Control Character Map 1 (RXACCM1)</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Receive Async Control Character Map 2 (RXACCM2)</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>
<b>Receive Async Control Character Map 3 (RXACCM3)</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>	<b>PPP</b>

**2.2.3 Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers**

**Receive Bit Rate Period Register (RBPR)** **C9** **CB** **B** **R/W**

Receive Bit Rate Period (Divisor)
-----------------------------------

**Receive Clock Option Register (RCOR)** **CA** **C8** **B** **R/W**

TLVal	0	DpllEn	Dpllmd1	Dpllmd0	ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0
-------	---	--------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

**Transmit Bit Rate Period Register (TBPR)** **C1** **C3** **B** **R/W**

Transmit Bit Rate Period (Divisor)
------------------------------------

**Transmit Clock Option Register (TCOR)** **C2** **C0** **B** **R/W**

ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	0	Ext-1X	0	LLM	0
---------	---------	---------	---	--------	---	-----	---

## 2.2.4 Channel Command and Status Registers

### Channel Command Register (CCR)

**10      13      B      R/W**

0	ClrCh	InitCh	RstAll	EnTx	DisTx	EnRx	DisRx
1	ClrT1	ClrT2	0	0	0	0	0

### Special Transmit Command Register (STCR)

**11      12      B      R/W**

#### Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

0	Abort	0	0	sndsp	frame	Xon	Xoff
---	-------	---	---	-------	-------	-----	------

#### SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

0	Abort	0	0	sndsp	frame	0	0
---	-------	---	---	-------	-------	---	---

#### Asynchronous and HDLC Modes

0	AbortTx	AppdCmp	0	SndSpC	SSPC2	SSPC1	SSPC0
---	---------	---------	---	--------	-------	-------	-------

### Channel Status Register (CSR)

**19      1A      B      R**

#### HDLC Mode

RxEn	RxFlag	RxFram	RxMark	TxEn	TxFlag	TxFram	TxMark
------	--------	--------	--------	------	--------	--------	--------

#### Asynchronous Mode

RxEn	RxFloff	RxFlon	0	TxEn	TxFloff	TxFlon	0
------	---------	--------	---	------	---------	--------	---

#### Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

RxEn	RxFloff	RFram	RIdle	TxEn	TxFloff	TFram	TIdle
------	---------	-------	-------	------	---------	-------	-------

#### SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

RxEn	0	RFram	RIdle	TxEn	0	TFram	TIdle
------	---	-------	-------	------	---	-------	-------

### Modem Signal Value Registers (MSVR)

#### Modem Signal Value Register (MSVR-RTS)

**DC      DE      B      R/W**

#### Modem Signal Value Register (MSVR-DTR)

**DD      DF      B      R/W**

DSR	CD	CTS	DTRop	0	0	DTR	RTS
-----	----	-----	-------	---	---	-----	-----

### 2.2.5 Interrupt Registers

#### Local Interrupt Vector Register (LIVR)

**0A 09 B R/W**

X	X	X	X	X	X	IT1	IT0
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----

#### Interrupt Enable Register (IER)

**12 11 B R/W**

Mdm	0	RET	0	RxD	TIMER	TxMpty	TxD
-----	---	-----	---	-----	-------	--------	-----

#### Local Interrupting Channel Register (LICR)

**25 26 B R/W**

X	X	X	X	C1	C0	X	X
---	---	---	---	----	----	---	---

#### Interrupt Stack Register (STK)

**E0 E2 B R**

CLvl [1]	MLvl [1]	TLvl [1]	0	0	TLvl [0]	MLvl [0]	CLvl [0]
----------	----------	----------	---	---	----------	----------	----------

#### 2.2.5.1 Receive Interrupt Registers

##### Receive Priority Interrupt Level Register (RPILR)

**E3 E1 B R/W**

##### Receive Interrupt Register (RIR)

**EF ED B R**

Ren	Ract	Reoi	0	Rvct [1]	Rvct [0]	Rcn[1]	Rcn [0]
-----	------	------	---	----------	----------	--------	---------

##### Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR)

**8A 88 W R**

##### Receive Interrupt Status Register low (RISRI)

**8A 89 B R**

##### HDLC Mode

0	EOF	RxAbt	CRC	OE	ResInd	0	ClrDct
---	-----	-------	-----	----	--------	---	--------

##### Asynchronous Mode

Timeout	SCdet2	SCdet1	SCdet0	OE	PE	FE	Break
---------	--------	--------	--------	----	----	----	-------

##### Async-HDLC / PPP / MNP 4 Mode

0	EOF	RxAbt	CRC	OE	FE	0	Break
---	-----	-------	-----	----	----	---	-------

**SLIP Mode**

0	EOF	0	0	OE	FE	0	Break
---	-----	---	---	----	----	---	-------

**Receive Interrupt Status Register high (RISRh)**

**8B 88 B R**

Berr	EOF	EOB	0	BA/BB	0	0	0
------	-----	-----	---	-------	---	---	---

**Receive FIFO Output Count (RFOC)**

**33 30 B R**

0	0	0	RxCt4	RxCt3	RxCt2	RxCt1	RxCt0
---	---	---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**Receive Data Register (RDR)**

**F8 F8 B R**

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

**Receive End of Interrupt Register (REOIR)**

**87 84 B W**

**Asynchronous and HDLC Modes**

TermBuff	DiscExc	SetTm2	SetTm1	NoTrans	Gap2	Gap1	Gap0
----------	---------	--------	--------	---------	------	------	------

**Async-HDLC / PPP / SLIP / MNP 4 Modes**

TermBuff	DiscExc	SetTm2	SetTm1	NoTrans	0	0	0
----------	---------	--------	--------	---------	---	---	---

### 2.2.5.2 Transmit Interrupt Registers

**Transmit Priority Interrupt Level Register (TPILR)**

**E2 E0 B R/W**

**Transmit Interrupt Register (TIR)**

**EE EC B R**

Ten	Tact	Teoi	0	Tvct [1]	Tvct [0]	Tcn[1]	Tcn [0]
-----	------	------	---	----------	----------	--------	---------

**Transmit Interrupt Status Register (TISR)**

**89 8A B R**

Berr	EOF	EOE	UE	BA/BB	0	TxEmpty	TxDat
------	-----	-----	----	-------	---	---------	-------

**Transmit FIFO Transfer Count (TFTC)**

**83 80 B R**

0	0	0	TxCt4	TxCt3	TxCt2	TxCt1	TxCt0
---	---	---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**Transmit Data Register (TDR)**

**F8 F8 B W**

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

**Transmit End of Interrupt Register (TEOIR)**

**86 85 B W**

TermBuff	EOF	SetTm2	SetTm1	NoTrans	0	0	0
----------	-----	--------	--------	---------	---	---	---

### 2.2.5.3 Modem/Timer Interrupt Registers

**Modem Priority Interrupt Level Register (MPILR)**

**E1 E3 B R/W**

**Modem Interrupt Register (MIR)**

**ED EF B R**

Men	Mact	Meo	0	Mvct [1]	Mvct [0]	Mcn[1]	Mcn [0]
-----	------	-----	---	----------	----------	--------	---------

**Modem (/Timer) Interrupt Status Register (MISR)**

**88 8B B R**

DSRChg	CDChg	CTSChg	0	0	0	Timer2	Timer1
--------	-------	--------	---	---	---	--------	--------

**Modem End of Interrupt Register (MEOIR)**

**85 86 B W**

0	0	SetTm2	SetTm1	0	0	0	0
---	---	--------	--------	---	---	---	---

**2.2.6 DMA Registers**
**DMA Mode Register (DMR)**
**F4 F6 F8 W**

EnSync	0	0	0	ByteDMA	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---------	---	---	---

**Bus Error Retry Count (BERCNT)**
**8D 8E B R/W**

Binary Value							
--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**DMA Buffer Status (DMABSTS)**
**1A 19 B R**

TDAlign	RstApd	CrtBuf	Append	Ntbuf	Tbusy	Nrbuf	Rbusy
---------	--------	--------	--------	-------	-------	-------	-------

**2.2.6.1 DMA Receive Registers**
**A Receive Buffer Address Lower (ARBADRL) 40 42 W R/W**
**A Receive Buffer Address Upper (ARBADRU) 42 40 W R/W**
**B Receive Buffer Address Lower (BRBADRL) 44 46 W R/W**
**B Receive Buffer Address Upper (BRBADRU) 46 44 W R/W**
**A Buffer Receive Byte Count (ARBCNT) 48 4A W R**
**B Buffer Receive Byte Count (BRBCNT) 4A 48 W R**
**A Receive Buffer Status (ARBSTS) 4C 4F B R/W**
**B Receive Buffer Status (BRBSTS) 4D 4E B R/W**

Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	0	0	2431own
------	-----	-----	---	---	---	---	---------

**Receive Current Buffer Address Lower (RCBADRL) 3C 3E W R**
**Receive Current Buffer Address Upper (RCBADRU) 3E 3C W R**





**2.2.6.2 DMA Transmit Registers**

<b>A Transmit Buffer Address Lower (ATBADRL)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>
<b>A Transmit Buffer Address Upper (ATBADRU)</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>
<b>B Transmit Buffer Address Lower (BTBADRL)</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>
<b>B Transmit Buffer Address Upper (BTBADRU)</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>

<b>A Buffer Transmit Byte Count (ATBCNT)</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>5A</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>
<b>B Buffer Transmit Byte Count (BTBCNT)</b>	<b>5A</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W</b>

<b>A Transmit Buffer Status (ATBSTS)</b>	<b>5C</b>	<b>5F</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>
<b>B Transmit Buffer Status (BTBSTS)</b>	<b>5D</b>	<b>5E</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W</b>

**Async-HDLC/PPP Mode**

Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	map32	INTR	2431own
------	-----	-----	---	---	-------	------	---------

**SLIP/MNP 4 Mode**

Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	0	INTR	2431own
------	-----	-----	---	---	---	------	---------

**Asynchronous and HDLC Mode**

Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	Append	0	INTR	2431own
------	-----	-----	----	--------	---	------	---------

<b>Transmit Current Buffer Address Lower (TCBADRL)</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>3A</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R</b>
<b>Transmit Current Buffer Address Upper (TCBADRU)</b>	<b>3A</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R</b>

**2.2.7 Timer Registers**

Register Name	D8	DA	B	R/W
<b>Timer Period Register (TPR)</b>				<b>R/W</b>
Binary Value				
<b>Receive Time-Out Period Register (RTPR)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W Async</b>
Binary Value				
<b>Receive Time-Out Period Register low (RTPRI)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W Async</b>
Binary Value, bits 7:0				
<b>Receive Time-Out Period Register high (RTPRh)</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W Async</b>
Binary Value, bits 15:8				
<b>General Timer 1 (GT1)</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>2A</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>R/W Sync</b>
<b>General Timer 1 low (GT1l)</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>2B</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W Sync</b>
<b>General Timer 1 high (GT1h)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>2A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W Sync</b>
<b>General Timer 2 (GT2)</b>	<b>2A</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R/W Sync</b>
<b>Transmit Timer Register (TTR)</b>	<b>2A</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>R Async</b>

### 3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

#### 3.1 Host Interface

The CL-CD2431 is a synchronous device with an asynchronous bus interface. A stable input clock is required on the CLK pin — nominally 33 MHz. The CLK is divided by two (2) internally, and the resulting signal is an output on the BUSCLK pin. The baud-rate generators and timers are also related to CLK. The “AC Electrical Characteristics” in Section 7 shows that many input signal setup and output signal transitions are related to the edges of the CLK and BUSCLK signals. It is possible, however, to use the CL-CD2431 in a purely asynchronous bus environment.

The CL-CD2431 can act either as a bus master, during DMA transfers, or as a bus slave device, during normal host read and write transfers. Both byte and

word transfers are supported in each of the Bus Slave and DMA Bus Master modes. Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 show the signals involved in these transfers.

##### 3.1.1 Host Read and Write Cycles

The host read and write cycles begin with the activation of the CS\* (chip select) and DS\* (data strobe) signals. The DATADIR\* (data direction) and DATEN\* (data enable) signals are used to control external data buffers. The falling edge of the DTACK\* (data transfer acknowledge) signal indicates that the transfer is complete. DTACK\* is released when DS\* is deasserted. At that time CS\* should also be deasserted. The AS\* (address strobe) is not used during slave cycles; it is an output during DMA transfers.

Note that the following open-drain and tristate outputs should have pull-up resistors attached: AEN\*, AS\*, DATADIR\*, DATEN\*, and DTACK\*.

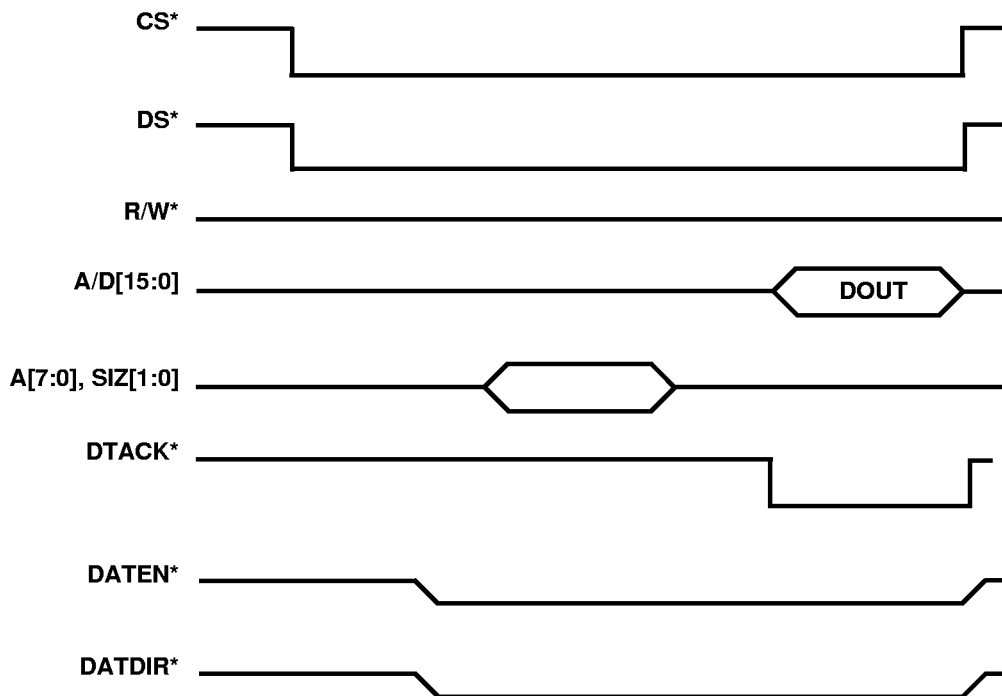
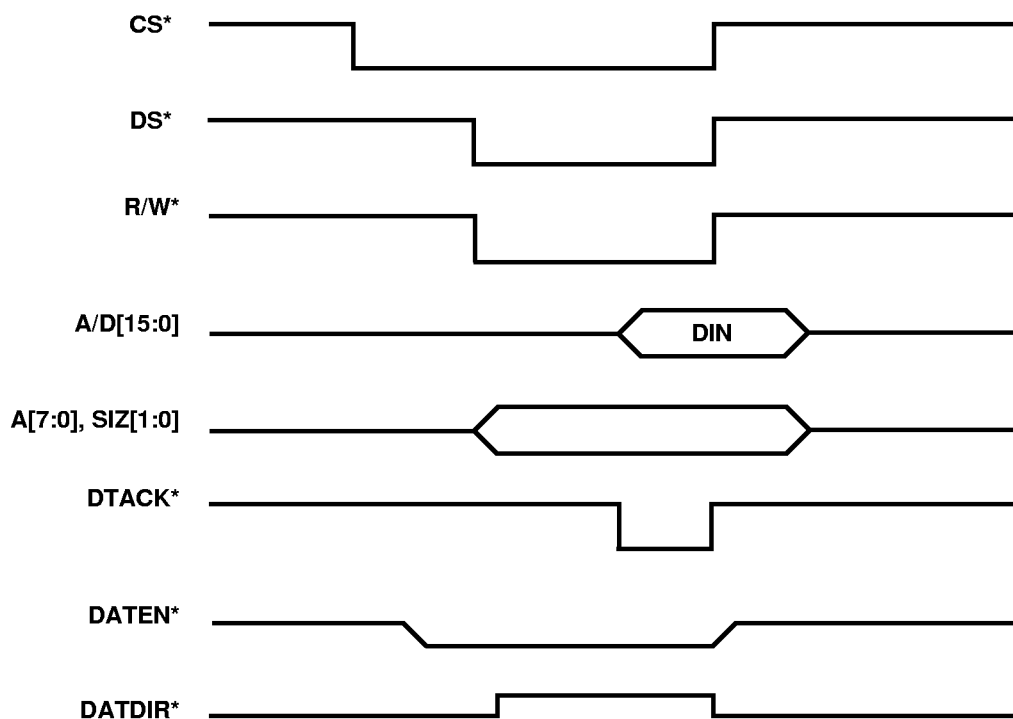


Figure 3-1. Host Read Cycle



**Figure 3-2. Host Write Cycle**

### 3.1.2 Byte and Word Transfers

Data can be moved to and from the CL-CD2431 in either byte or word transfers. To accommodate various families of host processors, the BYTESWAP input pin is set to indicate the system byte-ordering scheme. The SIZ pins (SIZ[1:0]) are used to indicate whether the transfer is 1 or 2 bytes wide.

In systems where the even addresses represent the most-significant byte, the BYTESWAP input pin should be tied low, and byte transfers occur on the A/D[15:8] pins for even addresses and on the A/D[7:0] pins for odd addresses. In systems where the most-significant byte is on the odd address, the situation is reversed, and BYTESWAP should be tied high. Byte transfers to even addresses occur on the A/D[7:0] pins, and to odd addresses on the A/D[15:8] pins.

### 3.2 Interrupts

The CL-CD2431 uses interrupt requests to alert the host that certain events have occurred. Interrupt operations on the CL-CD2431 are tightly coupled with several registers described later. The concept of context affects the accessibility of these and other registers.

#### 3.2.1 Contexts and Channels

The registers in the CL-CD2431 are grouped into Global, Virtual, and four sets of Per-Channel registers. The CL-CD2431 is normally in the background context, where the CAR (Channel Access register) selects the channel number for the Per-Channel registers. The interrupt context begins with the interrupt acknowledge bus cycle, and ends with a write access to the appropriate End of Interrupt register. In the interrupt context, only the Per-Channel registers for the channel number being serviced are available; the CAR has no effect. Most

Global registers are available at all times, but some are shared by the four channels, such as the FIFO registers. These are called Virtual registers, and must be accessed only during an interrupt context.

Interrupt contexts can be nested so that a higher-priority interrupt service can preempt a lower priority interrupt already in progress. The CL-CD2431 pushes the current interrupt context onto the stack, visible in the STK (Stack register), and enters the context for the newly acknowledged interrupt. Any register accesses are in the new interrupt context until the host performs a write to the appropriate EOIR for the top-level context. The CL-CD2431 then pops the top-level context off the stack and returns to the previous interrupt context.

### 3.2.2 Interrupt Registers

The IER (Interrupt Enable register) and the LIVR (Local Interrupt Vector register) are Per-Channel

registers. IER contains bits to enable or disable the various interrupt sources within the CL-CD2431. The LIVR value is output on the data bus during the interrupt acknowledge cycle. There are sets of three Global registers that correspond to the three types of interrupts: Receive, Transmit, and Modem. The Priority Interrupt Level registers (RPILR, TPILR, and MPILR) are programmed to contain the value that is present on the address bus during the interrupt acknowledge bus cycle for each type of interrupt. The Interrupt Status registers (RISR, TISR, or MISR) are examined during the interrupt service routine to determine the cause of each type of interrupt. TDR and RDR provide access to the FIFO buffers for each channel. These registers must not be accessed outside of the proper interrupt context. A write operation to the End of Interrupt registers — REOIR, TEOIR, or MEOIR must be the last access to the CL-CD2431 at the end of this handler routine to return it to its background context.

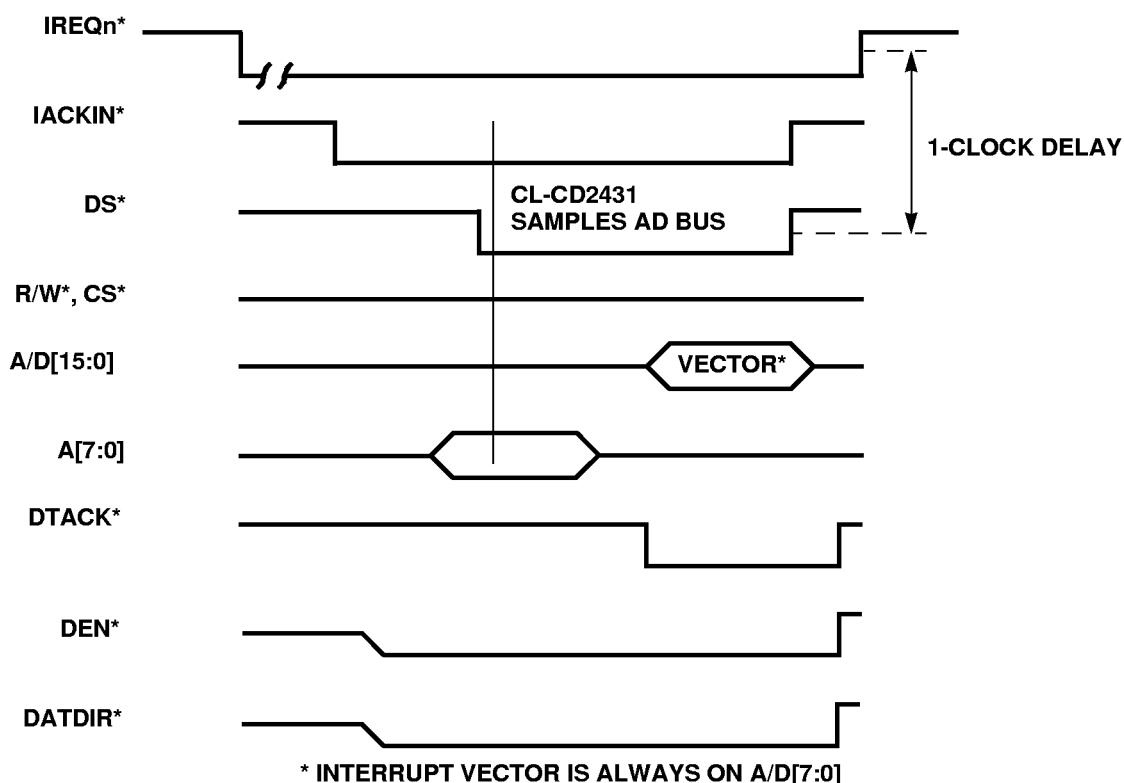


Figure 3-3. Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle

### 3.2.3 Groups and Types

There are two general reasons for the CL-CD2431 to request service from the host processor — data transfer and exceptional conditions. Furthermore, interrupts are grouped into three categories, each with an associated Interrupt Request signal — IREQ1\*, IREQ2\*, and IREQ3\*.

- Group 1 — Modem signal change/timer events
- Group 2 — Transmit interrupts
- Group 3 — Receive interrupts

Group 1 is used only for exceptions. Groups 2 and 3 include both data transfer and exceptions. Table 3-1 shows the possible causes of transmit and receive interrupt service requests. The cause of an interrupt request is encoded into the 2 least-significant bits of the vector presented on the data bus during the interrupt acknowledge cycle. The most-significant 6 bits of the vector come from the LIVR:

#### Interrupt Vector LSBs

- 00 Receive exception
- 01 Modem signal change or timer event
- 10 Transmit data or exception
- 11 Receive Good Data™

**Table 3-1. Transmit and Receive Interrupt Service Requests**

Interrupt Cause	ASYNC	HDLC	PPP	SLIP	MNP 4®	Comments
Receive Good Data™	•	•	•	•	•	Not in DMA mode
Break detect	•		•	•	•	
Framing error	•		•	•	•	
Parity error	•					
Receive timeout, no data	•		•	•	•	
Special character match	•					
Transmitter empty	•	•	•	•	•	
Tx FIFO threshold	•	•	•	•	•	Not in DMA mode
Receive overrun	•	•	•	•	•	
Clear detect		•				
CRC error		•	•		•	
Residual bit count		•				
Receive abort		•	•	•	•	
End of frame		•	•	•	•	
Transmit underrun		•				
Bus error	•	•	•	•	•	DMA mode only
End of buffer	•	•	•	•	•	DMA mode only

### 3.2.4 Hardware Signals and IACK Cycles

The IACK (interrupt acknowledge) bus cycle begins with the IACKIN\* and DS\* asserted, and a value matching the appropriate PILR contents on the least-significant seven address bus bits, A[6:0]. If the IACK cycle is valid (that is, the PILR values match), the corresponding vector from the interrupting channel LIVR is driven onto the data bus and DTACK\* asserted. DTACK\* is released after DS\* is removed.

Figure 3-3 shows the interrupt acknowledge cycle timing. It is similar to the basic host read cycle, except that IACKIN\* is active and CS\* is inactive.

The three IREQn\* pins are open-drain outputs requiring external pull-up resistors, nominally 4.7 k $\Omega$ . The IACKOUT\* is used to form a daisy chain in systems with more than one CL-CD2431.

#### 3.2.4.1 Programming the PILR

The three PILRs must be programmed with values that correspond to the least-significant seven address bits present on A[6:0] during the interrupt acknowledge bus cycle. Some CPUs output the priority level of the interrupts that are being acknowledged on the bus during the IACK cycle. In these systems the three PILR values are unique. In other systems that do not use this scheme, the PILR values can be the same or different depending on the specific design. When all of the PILRs contain the same value and multiple IREQn\* lines are asserted, the CL-CD2431 imposes the following priority scheme to determine which interrupt request are acknowledged:

Highest priority: Receive Interrupt register  
Transmit Interrupt register

Lowest priority: Modem Interrupt register

#### 3.2.4.2 Systems with Interrupt Controllers

Some systems use an interrupt controller that supplies its own vector during the interrupt acknowledge cycle. To function properly, the CL-CD2431 needs an IACK cycle in response to its interrupt request. These systems can decode three distinct

locations from the CL-CD2431 to produce an IACKIN\* instead of CS\*. The PILR registers should be programmed with the addresses of these three locations.

Alternatively, a single location can be decoded and the three PILRs given identical values as described earlier. In either case, the host should read one of these locations before the first access to the device in an interrupt service routine. The CL-CD2431 enters its interrupt acknowledge context for the proper type and channel, and the data returned is the device interrupt vector from the LIVR.

### 3.2.5 Multi-CL-CD2431 Systems

Multiple CL-CD2431s can be chained for systems requiring more than four channels. Each group of interrupt request lines (IREQn\*) can be connected in a parallel wired-OR fashion. The system Interrupt Acknowledge signal is connected to the IACKIN\* pin of the first device, its IACKOUT\* is then connected to the IACKIN\* of the next device, and so on, forming a chain of CL-CD2431s.

#### 3.2.5.1 Keep and Pass Logic

The acceptance of an interrupt acknowledge cycle by the CL-CD2431 depends on whether the part is requesting service and whether the least-significant seven address bits match the contents of the appropriate PILR. The following rules apply to the keep-and-pass logic:

- 1) If the CL-CD2431 does not have an interrupt asserted, the interrupt acknowledge is passed out on IACKOUT\*.
- 2) If the CL-CD2431 is asserting one or more of its interrupts, but the interrupt priority levels driven on the address bus by the host do not match the contents of the appropriate PILR, this interrupt acknowledge is also passed out on the IACKOUT\*.
- 3) If the CL-CD2431 is asserting an interrupt and the interrupt priority level on the address bus matches the PILR for that interrupt type, the interrupt acknowledge is accepted by the CL-CD2431, and the vector from the LIVR is driven onto the data bus.

### 3.2.5.2 Fair Share Scheme

When multiple CL-CD2431s are chained, the Fair Share logic in these devices guarantees that the interrupts from all CL-CD2431s in the system are presented to the host with equal urgency. There is no positional hierarchy in the interrupt scheme. For example, the CL-CD2431 that is farthest from the host has an equal chance of getting its interrupts through as the CL-CD2431 that is nearest to the top of the interrupt chain. The Fair Share scheme is totally transparent to the user, and no enabling or disabling is required.

When an interrupt request line is asserted, the Fair bit for that type of interrupt on the asserting device is cleared. The Fair bit remains cleared until the interrupt line returns to a high state. The CL-CD2431 does not assert a new interrupt of that type while the corresponding Fair bit is cleared. Therefore, when multiple CL-CD2431s assert interrupts together, each one is serviced in turn, before they can reassert the same interrupt type.

The IREQn\* lines are open-drain outputs that can be tied together in groups of the same type, creating a Fair Share scheme for each group of interrupts. Alternatively, all three groups can be tied to a common request using the CL-CD2431 internal-priority scheme (see Section 3.2.4.1).

## 3.3 FIFO and Timer Operations

Each channel in the CL-CD2431 has a 16-byte receive FIFO and a 16-byte transmit FIFO. The FIFOs are accessible through the RDR and TDR. These Virtual registers are shared among the four channels; therefore, they can not be accessed outside an interrupt context.

Each channel's threshold level is common for both FIFOs. It is set by COR4 (Channel Option Register 4), with a maximum threshold value of 12. The FIFO threshold is meaningful in both DMA and non-DMA modes. In DMA mode, the FIFO threshold determines when transfer bursts should occur. In non-DMA mode, the threshold level determines when transfer interrupts are asserted.

### 3.3.1 Receive FIFO Operation

In the Asynchronous mode, a Good Data interrupt is initiated when the number of characters in the FIFO is greater than the FIFO threshold. Note that receive timeout and receive data exception conditions also cause an interrupt to the host.

In Synchronous mode, an interrupt request for data transfer is initiated when the number of characters is greater than the FIFO threshold or an end of frame is reached.

### 3.3.2 Transmit FIFO Operation

The TxDat and TxEmpty bits in the IER control the generation of transmit FIFO interrupts. The CL-CD2431 initiates an interrupt request for more data when the number of empty bytes in the FIFO is greater than the threshold set. During synchronous operation when the last byte of the frame is transferred to the FIFO, the CL-CD2431 stops asserting transmit interrupts until the frame is sent.

### 3.3.3 Timers

The global TPR (Timer Period register) provides a timer prescale 'tick' as a clock source for the timers. The TPR counter is clocked by the system clock (CLK) divided by 2048. To maintain timer accuracy, the TPR should not be programmed with a value less than 16 (10 hex) — a 'tick' of about 1 millisecond when CLK is 33 MHz.

Each channel has two timers: one 16-bit general timer 1 (GT1), and one 8-bit general timer 2 (GT2). Their operation and programming are different in synchronous and asynchronous protocols.

### 3.3.4 Timers in Synchronous Protocols

In synchronous protocols, the timers have no special significance for the CL-CD2431; they are available to support the protocols. They are started by host commands or by interrupts generated by the CL-CD2431. General timers 1 and 2 can be started in either of two ways:

- 1) By loading a new value to GT1 or GT2 when the timer is not running.



- 2) By setting the SetTm1 or SetTm2 bits in the EOIR when terminating an interrupt service routine. In this case, the value should be written to the appropriate Interrupt Status register (RISR, TISR, or MISR).

These timers can be disabled by a command through the CCR (Channel Command register).

### 3.3.5 Timers in Asynchronous Protocols

The receive timer is restarted from the value programmed in RTPR every time a character is received and loaded into the FIFO, or data is read by the host. For example, receive FIFO threshold is set to eight, and six characters are stored in the receive FIFO. If no more characters are received and the receiver timer times-out, a receive interrupt is asserted (in DMA mode, DMA transfer occurs). The host is expected to retrieve all six characters from the receive FIFO. Assuming the host is still enabling this feature (that is, IER[5] is still set) and if there is no character being received and receiver timer times-out, a receive exception timeout interrupt (a group 3 interrupt) is asserted. The timer can be disabled if the value in RTPR is set to '0' or the RET bit (IER[5]) is cleared.

### 3.3.6 Transmit Timer

The TTR (Transmit Timer register) is used only if the embedded transmit command is enabled in the COR2. The delay transmit command specifies the delay period loaded in the TTR; no further transmit operations are performed until this timer reaches zero. The current state of the line is held at either '0' for send break or '1' for inter-character fill.

## 3.4 DMA Operation

The CL-CD2431 uses a simple, but powerful, double-buffering method that is readily compatible with higher-level buffer control procedures, such as circular queues, link lists, and buffer pools. Each transmitter and receiver is assigned an 'A' and 'B' buffer. When transmitting, the host processor alternately fills the A and B buffers and commands the CL-CD2431 to transmit the buffers one at a time. When receiving, the CL-CD2431 fills the A and B buffers and informs the host processor when each is ready.

A simple Ownership Status bit is used for each buffer; this ensures that there are no deadlocks between the host and the CL-CD2431 regarding the use of a particular buffer.

By using the simple and flexible DMA management of the CL-CD2431, the user host processor is concerned with transmit/receive data on a block-by-block basis. The user does not need to be concerned with character-by-character transfers, or even filling and emptying the FIFOs. DMA controls are user-selectable per-channel and operate independently of one another.

The CL-CD2431 can perform DMA operations in any of the supported line protocols. A special Append mode feature can reduce host CPU overhead for asynchronous datastreams. DMA operations are channel- and direction-specific. In each channel, either the transmitter and the receiver, or both, can be independently programmed for DMA mode by the CMR (Channel Mode register).

When the CL-CD2431 acquires the bus for a DMA transfer, only data for one channel and in one direction is transferred; then, bus ownership is relinquished. A maximum of 16 bytes — the depth of the transmit and receive FIFOs — are transferred during any ownership cycle.

Whenever possible, DMA cycles are 16 bits wide, and buffers have the proper byte alignment. Unaligned buffers are sent using only 8-bit-wide transfers. If the buffer begins on an even address and contains an odd number of bytes, the CL-CD2431 uses 16-bit transfers for all the words in the buffer except the last transfer, which is 8 bits.

If one buffer in a chain ends on an odd address, the next buffer in the chain should also start on an odd address to maintain proper alignment for most efficient bus usage. In this case, only the last transfer of the first buffer and the first transfer of the next buffer is 8 bits wide; all others are 16 bits.

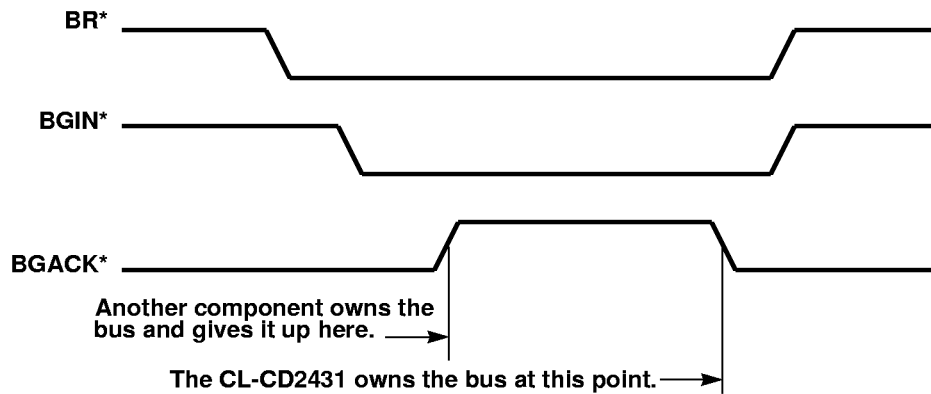
The CL-CD2431 can be forced to perform only byte-wide DMA operations by setting the ByteDMA bit (DMR[3]).

### 3.4.1 Bus Acquisition Cycle

- 1) CL-CD2431 asserts BR\* and waits for BGIN\*.
- 2) When BGIN\* is detected, the CL-CD2431 can access the bus after the current bus owner relinquishes control of the bus.
- 3) If BGACK\* is high when BGIN\* goes low, then the bus is free to access. Go to step 5.
- 4) If BGACK\* is low when BGIN\* goes low, then the bus is in use. The CL-CD2431 waits for BGACK\* to go high.

- 5) Once the CL-CD2431 senses that BGACK\* is high, the CL-CD2431 waits for the current bus cycle to terminate (DS\* and DTACK\* high) and then asserts BGACK\* by driving it low. At that time, the CL-CD2431 owns the bus. After driving BGACK\* low, the CL-CD2431 drives BR\* high.

In Figure 3-4, the CL-CD2431 was required to wait to access the bus.



**Figure 3-4. Bus Acquisition Cycle**

### 3.4.2 DMA Data Transfer

After the CL-CD2431 acquires the bus, it pulses ADLD\* once. This loads the upper 24 address bits to the external 24-bit latch. This happens only once per DMA grant cycle. The AD[15:0] bits are remapped to memory address (MA) bits MA[31:16] and A[7:0] are mapped to MA[15:8]. If during DMA the upper 24 bits need to change, the CL-CD2431 relinquishes the bus and then re-acquires the bus.

During each DMA read and write cycle, the least-significant eight memory address bits, MA[0-7] come from A[0-7].

In Figure 3-5, one DMA access after bus is acquired is shown.

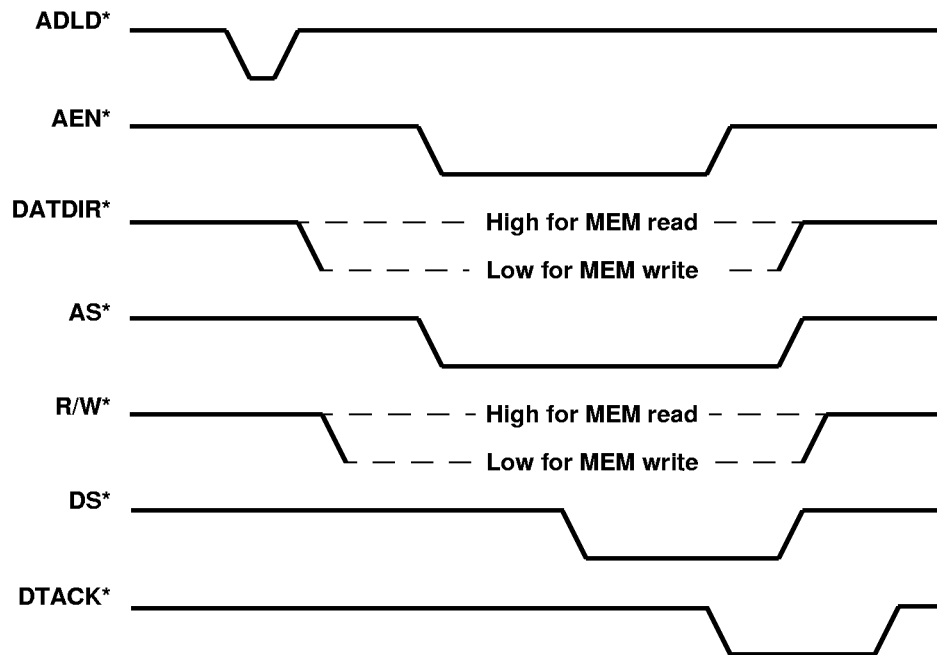


Figure 3-5. Data Transfer Timing

### 3.4.3 Bus Error Handling

When a bus error is detected during a DMA sequence, the CL-CD2431 terminates the current bus cycle and relinquishes the bus. Any data transfer in the bus ownership cycle is ignored, and the original conditions are restored. A subsequent retry attempt would start again from these original conditions.

If there is a non-zero value in the BERCNT register, the register is decremented and the failed transfer is retried automatically. If the BERCNT is zero, a bus error interrupt is generated and DMA transfers are suspended on the failing buffer until the interrupt is serviced.

### 3.4.4 A and B Buffers and Chaining

The buffer management of the CL-CD2431 uses a dual-buffer scheme. There is an A and B buffer pair for each transmitter and each receiver. Each buffer is controlled by an Ownership Status bit, called 2431own. When 2431own is set to '1', the

CL-CD2431 'owns' the buffer. When 2431own is set to '0', the host 'owns' the buffer. A simple rule prevents confusion in the buffer management — neither the CL-CD2431 nor the host seizes buffer ownership. Each always relinquishes ownership to the other.

The host relinquishes ownership of a receive buffer to the CL-CD2431 when the receive buffer is ready. The CL-CD2431 is then free to write received data into the buffer. The CL-CD2431 returns ownership of the receive buffer after the receive data is in the buffer. The host gives ownership of a transmit buffer to the CL-CD2431 when the transmit buffer is ready to transmit. The CL-CD2431 then transmits the contents of the buffer. When this is complete, the CL-CD2431 returns ownership back to the host.

The CL-CD2431 keeps track of which buffer (A or B) is to be used next in the status bits — Ntbuf for transmit and Nrbuf for receive. The relationship between the 2431own bit and the 'next' bits is shown later. The receive buffers are handled in the same way using the Nrbuf (next receive buffer).

**Table 3–2. A and B Buffers and Chaining**

Ntbuf	2431own Buffer A	2431own Buffer B	Transmit Action
0	0	0	Send nothing
0	1	0	Host sets up buffer A
1	1	0	CL-CD2431 accepts buffer A and marks B as next
1	0	0	CL-CD2431 completes A Tx, and passes it to host
1	0	1	Host sets up buffer B
0	0	1	CL-CD2431 accepts B and marks A as next
0	1	1	Host sets up buffer A
1	1	0	CL-CD2431 completes B Tx, passes to host, accepts A and marks B as next
1	0	0	CL-CD2431 completes A Tx and passes it to host

Chaining is used to break up relatively long frames into shorter blocks in memory, and is useful where there are frequent smaller frames and occasional long frames. Chaining allows more efficient use of the user RAM.

The EOF Status bit controls chaining in Synchronous modes. Chaining applies to both transmit and

receive. For transmit, the host determines the EOF bit; for receive, the CL-CD2431 determines the EOF bit.

In Transmit DMA when the first buffer is supplied to the CL-CD2431, it is treated as the start of frame — the CRC is reset and leading pad/flag/syn characters are transmitted, followed by the data. If the EOF

bit is set, the CRC and closing flag/syn is appended, and the next buffer is again treated as the start of a frame. If the EOF bit is not set, the CL-CD2431 treats the buffer as the first part of a larger frame and chains into the next buffer (does not reset CRC); this process continues until a buffer is supplied with the EOF bit set.

### 3.4.5 Transmit DMA Transfer

As in receive data transfers, two buffers are available for DMA transmit transfers. The A/BTBADR<sup>1</sup> and A/BTBCNT (Transmit Buffer Address and Transmit Buffer Count registers) contain the start address of and the byte count in the buffers. These registers are set by the host when initiating a transfer. The CL-CD2431 makes a copy of the registers to perform the transfer, leaving the originals unchanged. The transfer of buffers between the host and the CL-CD2431 is controlled by the A/BTBSTS (Transmit Buffer Status) registers.

Buffers can contain either complete frames or blocks of data, linked together to form a complete frame or a block, or used in an Append mode to transmit data as it arrives from another process. The first two transfer types are Block mode transfers, the last is the Append mode, and both are described later. The management of the buffers reduces the processor overhead associated with short data transfers and increases the minimum response time requirements for frame-based transmissions.

#### **Chain Mode Transfer**

In Chain mode, the frame should be complete in buffers in memory before transmission is started. The Append Status bit should not be set; the Start of Frame bit must be set to begin transmission, and the Last Buffer bit must be set if this buffer is the last in a chained block or is a complete frame or a block.

When the CRC bit is set, the CL-CD2431 generates and transmits a cyclic redundancy check word for the frame using the polynomial selected by the CPSR (CRC Polynomial Select register). If the Interrupt Required bit is set, a host interrupt is generated after the buffer is transmitted.

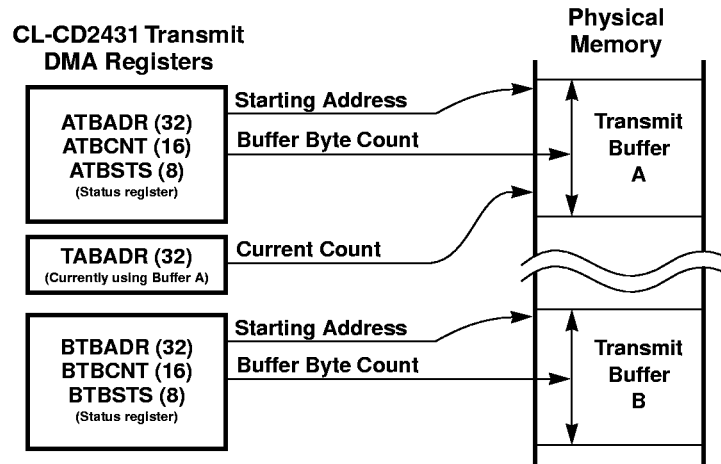
Transmit buffers can be chained to support large frames. To minimize bus usage, the first buffer of the chain should begin on an even address in host memory. The CL-CD2431 begins fetching a frame from a buffer performing DMA transfer, reading two bytes at a time. The CL-CD2431 cannot realign data between external memory and the FIFO. If one buffer of the chain ends on an odd address, the next buffer in the chain should begin on an odd address. Otherwise, only single-byte transfers are made for the rest of the buffer.

#### **Append Mode Transfer (Buffer A Only)**

The Append mode is available for buffer A in Asynchronous mode only. If buffer A is set to Append mode, the host can enable the CL-CD2431 to transmit data in the buffer before it is completely filled. The CL-CD2431 starts transmitting new data when it is appended to the buffer.

This mode is useful for terminal echo routines that do not wait for a complete block to be formed before starting transmission. In this mode, transmission is started when the buffer is made available to the CL-CD2431 by the host; the ATBADR[3:0] and the ATBCNT[L, H] are initialized. Subsequent triggering of DMA transfer occurs by programming the ATBCNT[L, H] with the accumulated byte count. The ATBCNT should be written as a 16-bit word in this case, to avoid confusion between two byte operations. The ATBADR[3:0] should *not* be reprogrammed during the Append mode. If the memory space has to be moved, the Append mode must first be disabled. When the final data is added to the append buffer and ATBCNT has been updated, the host should set the AppdCmp bit (STCR[5]). When the CL-CD2431 has completed the final transmission, it clears the 2431 own bit in the ATBSTS register, and generates an end-of-buffer interrupt.

<sup>1</sup> A/B is used as a Buffer register abbreviation indicating A buffer / B buffer followed by the register acronym.



**NOTE:** Number of bits in each register is shown in parentheses ( ).  
Buffer A and buffer B do not need to be the same length.

**Figure 3-6. Transmitter A and B Buffers**

### 3.4.6 Synchronous Transmitter Examples

In Figure 3-6, buffers A and B are contained in RAM external to the CL-CD2431. All others (DMABSTS, ATBADR, TCBADR, ATBCNT, ATBSTS, BTBADR, BTBCNT, and BTBSTS) are inside the CL-CD2431.

#### Example 1

Transmit a frame out of channel 1 — no chaining.

- 1) The host checks the Ntbuf bit in the DMABSTS register for channel 1 to determine which buffer is next. In this example, Ntbuf is set to '0' indicating that buffer A is used next.
- 2) The host sets up the buffer data, the starting address — ATBADR, and the buffer byte count — ATBCNT.
- 3) The host sets up the ATBSTS (A Buffer Status) register. The EOF bit is set to indicate that there is no chaining. The 2431own bit is set to give ownership to the CL-CD2431. By setting 2431own, the host commands the CL-CD2431 to start transmission. Thus, everything must be ready (starting address, buffer data, and byte count) prior to setting 2431own.
- 4) The CL-CD2431 starts frame transmission out of channel 1. When transmission is started, the CL-CD2431 sets Tbusy bit in DMABSTS. As

transmission progresses, the current buffer pointer (TCBADR) is updated by the CL-CD2431. Also, at the start of transmission, the Ntbuf bit (Next Buffer) is set to '1' to notify the host that buffer B is next.

- 5) The CL-CD2431 completes frame transmission by adding any necessary CRCs and trailing frame delimiters.
- 6) When the CL-CD2431 completes the transmission, it clears the Tbusy bit. Then, it sets the EOB bit and clears the 2431own bit in the ATBSTS. This notifies the host that the transmission is complete, and return ownership of the buffer back to the host.
- 7) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host, with EOF and EOB in the TISR both set to indicate that the transmission is complete and there was no chaining.

**Example 2**

Transmit out of channel 0 and chain three buffers into one frame. The frame is 240 bytes long, and the maximum buffer size is 100.

- 1) The host checks the Ntbuf bit in the DMABSTS register for channel 0 to determine which buffer is next. In this example, Ntbuf is set to '1' indicating that buffer B is used next.
- 2) The host sets up the buffer data, the starting address (BTBADR), and the buffer byte count (BTBCNT) for the first 'link' of the chain to be transmitted. For this example, BTBCNT is set to '100'.
- 3) The host sets up the BTBSTS (B Buffer Status) register. The EOF bit is cleared to indicate that this buffer is the first link in a chain. The 2431own bit is set to give ownership to the CL-CD2431. By setting 2431own, the host commands the CL-CD2431 to start transmission. Thus, everything must be ready (starting address, buffer, and data count) prior to setting 2431own.
- 4) At this point, the host has enough time to transmit 100 bytes to set up the next buffer link. If the host fails to do this in time, there is a transmitter underrun, and the frame is aborted in HDLC.
- 5) The CL-CD2431 starts transmitting buffer B from channel 0. When this is started, the Ntbuf bit is cleared to '0' to indicate that buffer A is next. This helps the host keep track of which buffer is next. As transmission progresses, the current buffer pointer, TCBADR, is updated by the CL-CD2431. During this or prior, the host has readied buffer A. For buffer A, the EOF bit in the ATBSTS register is cleared by the host, indicating that the buffer is not at the end of the chain.
- 6) At the end of transmission of this buffer, the CL-CD2431 does not add any CRCs or end of frame delimiters because there is more data for the current frame.
- 7) After the CL-CD2431 has completed transmission of the first link out of buffer B, the CL-CD2431 sets the EOB bit and clears the 2431own bit in the BTBSTS. This notifies the host that the transmission is complete, and returns ownership of the buffer back to the host.
- 8) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with EOF clear and EOB set in the TISR to indicate that the transmission is complete and chaining occurred.
- 9) The ATBSTS register indicates that the CL-CD2431 has ownership of buffer A for transmission of the next 'link'. The EOF is cleared so that this link is not the last link in the transmitted chain.
- 10) The CL-CD2431 continues transmission of the current frame, but now transmission is from buffer A. This is the second link, which is 100 bytes long. During this time, the host must set up a new buffer B for the third and final link. The BTBCNT for the last link is set to 40 bytes.
- 11) After the CL-CD2431 has completed transmission of the second link out of buffer A, it sets the EOB bit and clears the 2431own bit in the ATBSTS. This notifies the host that the transmission has completed, and returns ownership of the buffer back to the host. As with the first link, the CL-CD2431 does not add CRCs or ending frame delimiters to this link.
- 12) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with the EOF bit cleared, and the EOB bit set (TISR[6:5]) to indicate that the transmission is complete and chaining occurred.
- 13) By this time, the host has set up a new buffer for buffer B. The EOF bit in the BTBSTS is set to indicate that this is the last link in the chain.
- 14) The CL-CD2431 transmits buffer B in the same manner as explained earlier. As before, the CL-CD2431 transmits the number of bytes indicated in the BTBCNT, which is 40 bytes for the third segment.
- 15) When the CL-CD2431 completes transmission, any necessary CRCs and ending frame delimiters are transmitted.
- 16) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with EOF and EOB bits set (TISR[6:5]) to indicate that the transmission has completed, and that this was the last link in the chain.

### 3.4.7 Receive DMA Transfer

In all protocol modes, two host memory buffers can be made available to each receive channel, by the A/BRBADR and A/BRBCNT (Receive Buffer Address and Receive Buffer Count registers) registers. To make a buffer available, the user must supply the buffer address in the Receive Buffer Address registers; the number of free bytes in the buffer must be written in the Receive Buffer Count registers, and the buffer status must be updated in the A/BRBSTS registers. The CL-CD2431 is then free to use the buffer for receive data, and updates the Buffer Status register as appropriate. When the buffer is no longer in use, the CL-CD2431 writes the number of bytes stored in the buffer in RBCNT and updates status in RBSTS. This frees the host to take control of this buffer and supply a new buffer in its place. The CL-CD2431 automatically switches to the other buffer whenever one buffer becomes full, or the end of a frame has been reached. If the other buffer has not been allocated, the host still has the time required to fill the CL-CD2431 16-byte FIFO, to respond, and to avoid loss of data.

Special actions are taken depending on the channel protocol. In HDLC, PPP, SLIP, and MNP 4 the end-of-frame/data block boundaries are recognized by the CL-CD2431. When a data-block boundary is detected, the current buffer is automatically terminated. If the other buffer is allocated and owned by the CL-CD2431, it becomes the current buffer. End-of-frame and block interrupts are also generated to the host.

In Asynchronous mode, a host interrupt is generated when there are receive exceptions (framing error, special character, and so on) but the buffer is not terminated. The data and exception status are made available to the host, just as when the Asynchronous mode is purely interrupt-driven. New data

is buffered internally in the FIFO until the host services the exception interrupt. The host has the following three options when terminating an exception interrupt:

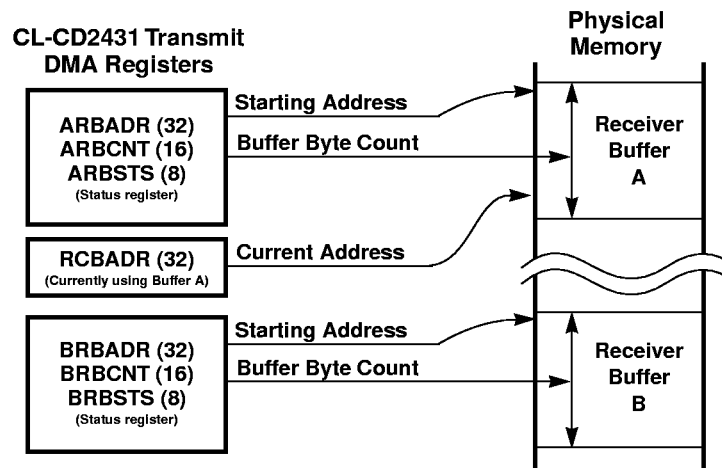
- 1) The exception character can be discarded.
- 2) The buffer can be terminated if there is no additional interrupt to be generated. The transfer count is not provided in A/BRBCNT, but can be calculated by RCBADR.
- 3) A user-defined gap can be left in the buffer.

These selections are communicated to the CL-CD2431 by the value written by the host to the REOIR, when the Receive Interrupt service is complete. Leaving an 'n' byte gap enables the host to insert status of its own in the current buffer, while continuing to receive data in the same buffer. This eliminates the overhead of allocating a new buffer. The host must have noted the starting location of the gap while in the exception interrupt. This is done by reading the RCBADR. The address in this register is guaranteed to be stable during the Receive Interrupt, and point to the next free character location in the current DMA buffer. If the size of the gap supplied by the host is sufficient to fill or complete the current buffer, the CL-CD2431 automatically switches to the other buffer and advances the Receive Current Buffer Address enough to complete the desired gap. The CL-CD2431 readjusts data alignment in its internal FIFO as needed to maintain alignment with the external buffer.

#### **Receiver A and B Buffers**

In the Figure 3-7, buffers A and B are contained in RAM external to the CL-CD2431. All others (DMABSTS, ARBADR, ARBCNT, ARBSTS, RCBADR, BRBADR, BRBCNT, and BRBSTS) are inside the CL-CD2431.





**NOTE:** Number of bits in each register is shown in parentheses ( ).  
Buffer A and buffer B do not need to be the same length.

**Figure 3-7. Receiver A and B Buffers**

**Example 1**

Receive a frame from channel 1 — no chaining.

- 1) The host must first make a receive buffer available before a frame can be received. Thus, the host checks the Nrbuf bit (DMABSTS[1]) for channel 1 to determine which buffer is next. In this example, Nrbuf is set to '0' indicating that buffer A is used next.
- 2) The host sets up the starting address — ARBADR, and the buffer byte count — ARBCNT. When the host writes the count — ARBCNT, the host has defined the size limit for the buffer.
- 3) The host then gives the buffer to the CL-CD2431 by setting the 2431 own bit in the ARBSTS status register. This notifies the CL-CD2431 that it is now OK to write received.
- 4) The Rbusy bit in the DMABSTS register for channel 1 is '0' until a frame starts to be received. When frame data starts coming in, the CL-CD2431 sets Nrbuf to notify the host that buffer B is next. As data bytes are written into the buffer, the current buffer pointer (RCBADR) is updated by the CL-CD2431.
- 5) At the end of the received frame, the CL-CD2431 tests for correct end of frame delimiter and CRC. When the received frame is complete, the CL-CD2431 clears the Rbusy bit. In this example, there is no receive chaining, so the received frame byte count is less than or equal to the buffer size count — ARBCNT. The CL-CD2431 writes the value of the actual received byte count into the same register — ARBCNT. (Note that the host has written the maximum buffer size in ARBCNT when the buffer is given to the CL-CD2431; however, when the buffer is returned back to the host, the CL-CD2431 has written the actual byte count of the received buffer into ARBCNT.)
- 6) The CL-CD2431 sets the EOB and EOF bits. This notifies the host that the end of the buffer and frame have been reached. The CL-CD2431 also clears the 2431 own bit to return the buffer to the host.

**Example 2**

Receive a frame on channel 0, which consists of three buffers chained together. The frame is 240 bytes long, and the maximum buffer size is 100.

- 1) The host checks the Nrbuf bit (DMABSTS[1]) for channel 0 to determine which buffer is next. In this example, Nrbuf set to '1' indicates that buffer B is used next.
- 2) The host sets up the starting address (BRBADR). Buffer size is set to '100' in this example. Thus, the host sets BRBCNT to '100'.
- 3) The host then sets the 2431own bit to give ownership to the CL-CD2431.
- 4) The host should know the amount of time it takes to receive 100 bytes, because this is the minimum time the host has to set up the next buffer link. If the host fails to do this in time, there is a receiver overrun, and the received frame is lost.
- 5) Suppose that the CL-CD2431 starts receiving data into buffer B of channel 0. When this is started, the Nrbuf bit is cleared to '0' by the CL-CD2431 to help the host keep track of which buffer is next. (During this time or prior, the host has made buffer A ready.)
- 6) After the CL-CD2431 has received the first link of the frame into buffer B, it sets the EOB and SOB bits and clears the EOF bit. This indicates that the first link in a chain has been received. Also, the CL-CD2431 clears the 2431own bit, and returns ownership of the buffer to the host.

For the first received link, the received byte count (BRBCNT) remains unchanged at 100, since the received data filled the buffer.

- 7) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with the EOF bit clear (RISRh[6]) and the EOB bit set (RISRh[5]) to indicate that the received buffer is complete, and that there was chaining.

- 8) The ARBSTS register indicates that the CL-CD2431 has ownership of buffer A for transmission of the next link.
- 9) As the frame continues to be received, the data goes into buffer A. This is the second link, which is 100 bytes long. During this time, the host must set up a new buffer B for the third and final link.
- 10) After the CL-CD2431 has received the second link into buffer A, the CL-CD2431 sets the EOB bit and clears the 2431own bit in the ARBSTS. This returns ownership of the buffer to the host.

As with the first link, the received byte count (ARBCNT) remains unchanged at 100 since the received data filled the buffer.

- 11) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with the EOF bit clear and the EOB bit set in the RISR to indicate that the received buffer is complete and that there was chaining.
- 12) By this time the host has set up a new buffer for buffer B.
- 13) The CL-CD2431 receives data into buffer B in the same manner as previously explained.
- 14) In this example, the third link does not fill the buffer. Thus, when the end-of-frame delimiter is detected by the CL-CD2431, the value of 40 (for 40 received bytes) is written into the received byte count (BRBCNT).
- 15) Next, the CL-CD2431 sets the EOB and EOF bits to show that the buffer is complete, and that this is the last link in the chain.
- 16) The CL-CD2431 optionally interrupts the host with the EOF and EOB bits set (RISRh[6:5]) to indicate that the received frame is complete, and this was the last link in the chain.

### **3.4.8 Transmit DMA Transfer**

The CL-CD2431 contains two DMA descriptors that can be loaded by the CPU to specify transmit buffers. These descriptors are designated A and B, and each consists of a 32-bit address (A/BTBADR), a 16-bit count (A/BTBCNT), and an 8-bit status (A/BTBSTS).

The Status register contains an Ownership Status bit (2431own). When this bit is set the CL-CD2431 owns the descriptor, and it should not be written to by the CPU. When this bit is clear, the descriptor is owned by the CPU.

When DMA is selected and the channel is enabled, the CL-CD2431 waits for ownership of buffer A. When ownership of A is given by setting the 2431own bit, the buffer is transmitted and the ownership bit is cleared. The CL-CD2431 waits for ownership of buffer B; this process continues, toggling between the two buffer descriptors.

The DMABSTS register contains a status bit (NtBuf) that informs the CPU of the next buffer to transmit and to ensure that the CPU and CL-CD2431 stay in synchronization. This procedure ensures that a pipeline of data is available for the CL-CD2431 to send, maximizing the bandwidth utilization and minimizing the possibility of underruns. Figure 3-8 illustrates this procedure.

#### **3.4.8.1 Interrupts for Transmit DMA Buffers**

Two types of transmit interrupts are available in DMA mode; they are enabled by the IER and controlled by the TxD and TxMpty bits.

When the TxMpty interrupt is enabled, interrupts are generated when there is no transmit data available to send. For example, the TxMpty interrupt can be used by the CPU to determine when line turn-around can occur on half-duplex lines.

Normally, the TxD interrupt indicates the end of each transmit buffer. The interrupt is scheduled internally when the last data is read from the transmit buffer into the FIFO.

Because only one interrupt is generated for each buffer, the TxD bit (IER[0]) can be left permanently enabled. If interrupts are required selectively for individual buffers, the INTR bit in the ATBSTS/BTBSTS registers can selectively enable interrupts.

#### **3.4.8.2 Chained Buffers**

In Synchronous modes when the frame size exceeds the maximum buffer size, a frame can be transmitted from a number of separate buffers. This is achieved simply by not setting the EOF bit in the A/BTBSTS registers until the last buffer of the frame. The CL-CD2431 transmits the buffers as one frame; it appends the CRC only when all the data is transmitted from the buffer with the EOF flag set.

If the above procedure for allocating buffers is used, the CPU has the transmission time of the last buffer to allocate the next to avoid possible underrun. The EOF bit (TISR[6]) is set for the interrupt associated with the last buffer.

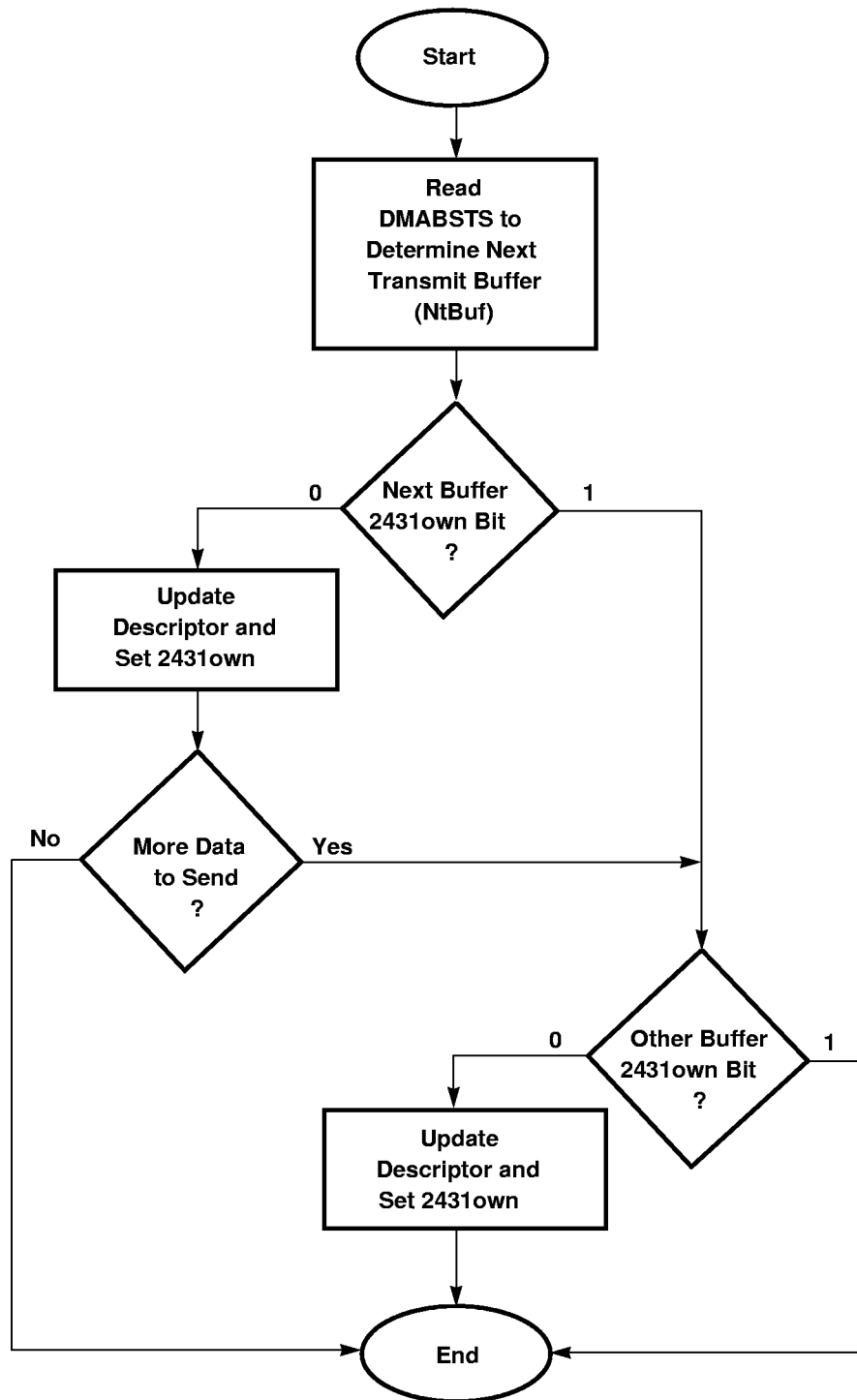


Figure 3-8. DMA Transmit Buffer Selection

### 3.4.8.3 Append Mode

The Append mode reduces the CPU overhead required to provide asynchronous terminal echoing functionality; this is also necessary for any similar application that involves an unpredictable datastream. The A buffer can be set into Append mode by the ATBSTS register. This buffer can then be used for the echoed data, while the B buffer is used for all other output data. The append buffer allows data transmission to start from a buffer before all the data is available for transmission. For example, terminal echoing requires that each character is echoed (or translated and echoed) before the complete line is typed.

To operate in Append mode, the ATBADR and ATBCNT are set as normal (the ATBCNT can be zero), and the 2431own and Append bits are set in the ATBSTS. When any data is available for transmission, it is placed in the RAM buffer by the CPU, and the total buffer byte count is updated in the ATBCNT. The CL-CD2431 now scans the ATBCNT register for any changes; if new data is found, it is read from the buffer and transmitted.

When no more data is found in the append buffer, the CL-CD2431 scans the B buffer for ownership. If the B buffer is owned by the CL-CD2431, the data in that buffer is transmitted uninterrupted; at the end of the transmission, the A buffer count continues to be scanned for new data.

For correct operation of this feature, the ATBCNT register should be updated with a word-write operation. If only byte access is possible, the value should not exceed 256 bytes. This mode allows multiple transfers to be performed through a single buffer; it saves CPU overhead by either processing multiple buffers or in handling interrupts with every character.

Line retransmission becomes as simple as 'stepping back' in the buffer and resending. To terminate the Append mode, a command can be given by the STCR to terminate the A buffer when all current data has been sent.

### 3.4.8.4 Transmit Bus Errors

When a transmit bus error interrupt is generated, the TISR and A/BTBSTS registers both indicate a bus error status. The current transfer address is avail-

able in the TCBADR[0–3] registers, and the bus error occurred on the last transfer that started at this address. This means the actual error address can be up to 16 bytes further in the buffer.

Following a bus error condition, the CPU can either discontinue the current buffer or retry from the start of the last transfer. To discontinue, the current buffer and the TermBuff bit should be set when TEOIR is written to at the end of the interrupt. In Synchronous mode, the frame is still in progress and needs to be aborted by the STCR.

To retry the frame, the CPU should set the 2431own bit in the A/BTBSTS register, and not set the TermBuff bit when writing to TEOIR at the end of the interrupt. This causes the last transfer to be retried; should a bus error occur again, the above procedure is repeated. The CPU should check to ensure that a bad location is not continually retried.

### 3.4.9 Receive Buffer Interrupts

When a receive buffer is complete, the CL-CD2431 generates an end-of-frame receive exception interrupt. It provides the CPU with RISR status and information on which buffer is complete.

When a receive error occurs, the device stops DMA at the point of error and generates a bus error receive exception interrupt. RISR indicates the cause of the exception, and RCBADR provides the next location in the receive buffer.

The CPU has the following five options:

- 1) Terminate the buffer.
- 2) Discard the exception.
- 3) Terminate the buffer and discard the exception.
- 4) Continue from the current position in the buffer.
- 5) Leave an 'n'-byte gap in the buffer and then continue.

The required option is written to the REOIR by the CPU to terminate the interrupt. If the terminate buffer option is chosen, the 2431own bit in the A/BRBSTS register should first be cleared by the CPU, or a new buffer can be supplied by the CPU.

### 3.4.9.1 Receive Timeout in Asynchronous DMA Mode

In Asynchronous DMA mode, the only way that the CL-CD2431 releases the ownership is by reaching the end-of-buffer. Receive timeouts or any exceptions do not release the ownership if end-of-buffer condition is not met. The following illustrates recommended procedures to handle a receive timeout in Asynchronous DMA mode.

**Scenario 1:** Buffer A is currently selected, receive timeout occurs, host wants to continue on.

**Recommendation:** Do nothing in the receive timeout interrupt service routine.

**Scenario 2:** Buffer A is currently selected, receive timeout occurs, host no longer requires DMA.

**Recommendation:** Reset ownership bits in ARBSTS/BRBSTS, and set TermBuff in REOIR in the receive timeout interrupt service routine.

**Scenario 3:** Buffer A is currently used, a receive timeout occurs, host wants to start DMA in buffer B.

**Recommendation:** Set TermBuff in REOIR in the receive timeout interrupt service routine. The CL-CD2431 switches to buffer B.

**NOTE:** When a receive timeout occurs in buffer B, the CL-CD2431 pops back to buffer A, unless the host clears both Ownership Status bits.

The above scenarios applies if buffer B is selected first.

### 3.4.9.2 Receive Bus Errors

When a receive bus error interrupt is generated, the RISR and A/BRBSTS registers both indicate a bus error status. The current transfer address is available in the RCBADR[0–3] registers, the bus error occurred on the last transfer that started at this address. This means that the actual error address can be up to 16 bytes further in the buffer.

Following a bus-error condition, the CPU can either discontinue the current buffer or retry from the start of the last transfer. If the buffer is discontinued, the number of valid receive bytes can be calculated by subtracting the starting address A/BRBADR[0–3] from the current address RCBADR[0–3]. The CPU should set the TermBuff bit in REOIR to terminate this buffer and move to the next.

The transfer that failed to the first buffer (due to the bus error) is still in the receive FIFO and is transferred to the next buffer following the end of the interrupt.

To retry the buffer from the failure point, the CPU should set the 2431own bit in the A/BRBSTS register. The CPU should not set the TermBuff bit when writing to REOIR at the end of the interrupt, this causes the last transfer to be retried. Should a bus error occur again, the above procedure is repeated. The CPU should check to ensure that a bad location is not continually retried.

## 3.5 Bit Rate Generation and Data Encoding

### 3.5.1 BRG and DPLL Operation

Data clocks are generated in the CL-CD2431 by feeding one of a number of clock sources into a programmable divider. The clock source and divisor are user-programmable separately for each channel and direction. Clock options are programmed in the TCOR and RCOR. The divisors are programmed in the TBPR and RBPR. The possible clock sources are as following:

#### Transmit

- 1) Clk 0 – CLK input/8
- 2) Clk 1 – CLK input/32
- 3) Clk 2 – CLK input/128
- 4) Clk 3 – CLK input/512
- 5) Clk 4 – CLK input/2048
- 6) TXCIN pin
- 7) Receive bit clock

### Receive

- 1) Clk 0 – CLK input/8
- 2) Clk 1 – CLK input/32
- 3) Clk 2 – CLK input/128
- 4) Clk 3 – CLK input/512
- 5) Clk 4 – CLK input/2048
- 6) RXCIN pin

The CLK input is nominally 33 MHz.

The divisor can be programmed for values from 1–255. To maximize the accuracy of edge detection in Asynchronous and DPLL (digital phase locked loop) modes, select the highest frequency clock and largest divisor combination.

An external clock input can be used and be at a multiple of the desired bit rate. If so, the appropriate divisor value must be loaded into the Bit Rate Period register. If the external clock is at the desired bit rate (1× clock) a value of 01h must be loaded into the associated Bit Rate Period register.

The receive bit rate generator can also be programmed to act as a DPLL. In that mode, the clock select and divisor are programmed to be as near as possible to the nominal receive bit rate. Clock phase adjustments are made by the DPLL logic to lock to the incoming datastream. The receive bit clock is an optional input to the transmitter. This makes it possible to use the DPLL derived clock to synchronize the transmit datastream.

In Section 3.2 examples for programming standard bit rates are provided. The value to be loaded to set a given bit rate is determined by the following equation:

$$\text{Bit rate divisor} = \frac{\text{Frequency of chosen clock source}}{\text{Desired bit rate}} - 1 \quad \text{Equation 3-1}$$

In general Equation 3-1 yields a non-integer result. The nearest integer value, along with the clock source, is the optimum choice for that bit rate. The value loaded in the Period register must be that integer expressed as an 8-bit binary value. The bit-rate error is the difference between the integer value and the ideal value, expressed as a percentage.

#### Example 1

This example illustrates programming the bit rate generator at 19.2 kbps using the internal clock with a system clock frequency of 33 MHz.

Divisor loaded into R/TBPR<sup>1</sup> = 214 or d6h  
Value loaded into R/TCOR = 00h, to select Clk 0

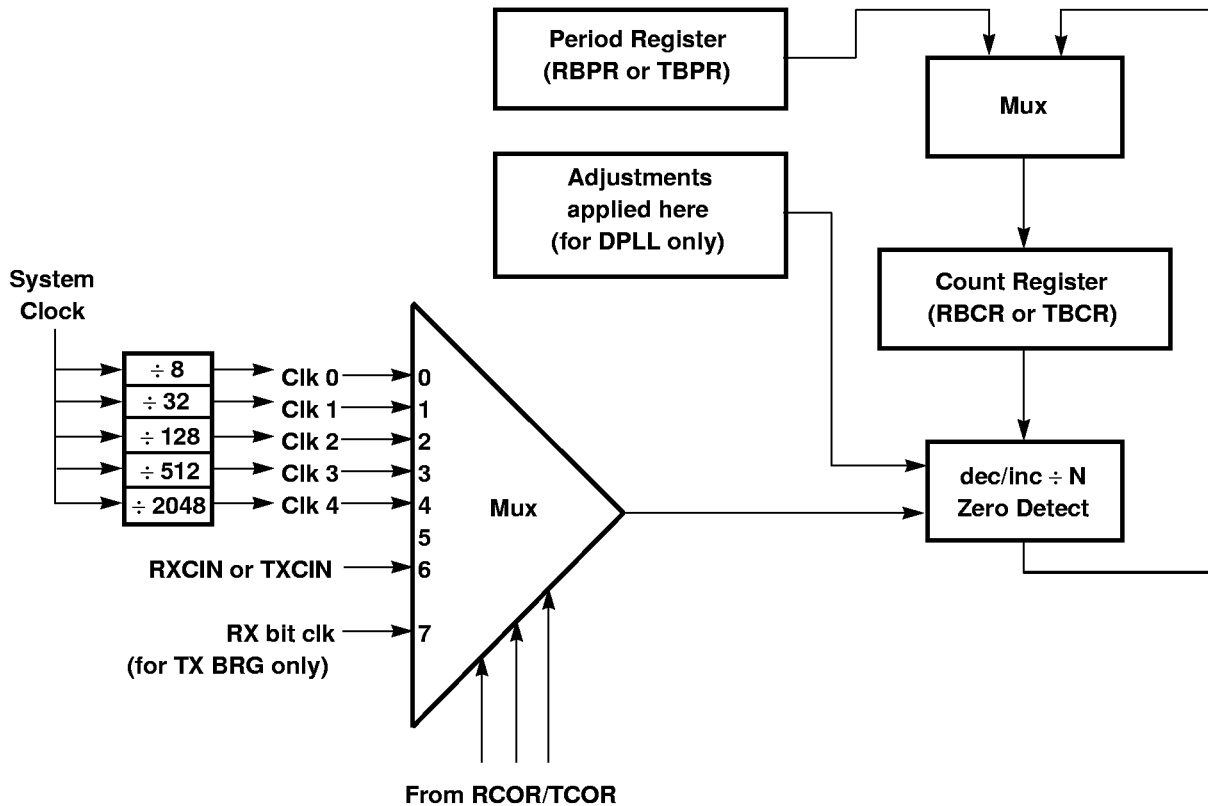
#### Example 2

This example illustrates programming the bit rate generator at 56,000 bps using the external clock with a system clock frequency of 33 MHz.

The user provides a 1.25-MHz clock on the RXCIN or TXCIN pin.

Divisor loaded into R/TBPR = 21 or 15h  
Value loaded into RCOR = 06h, to select External Clock mode  
Value loaded into TCOR = C0h, to select External Clock mode

<sup>1</sup> R/T is used as a register abbreviation indicating Receive/Transmit followed by the register acronym.



**Figure 3-9. BRG and DPLL**

**Receive Clock Option Register (RCOR)**

					CA	C8	B	R/W
TLVal	res	dpIIEn	Dpllmd1	Dpllmd0	ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	

**Transmit Clock Option Register (TCOR)**

					C2	C0	B	R/W
ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	res	Ext-1X	res	LLM	res	



**Table 3-3. Clock Source Select**

ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	Select	
0	0	0	Clk 0	
0	0	1	Clk 1	
0	1	0	Clk 2	
0	1	1	Clk 3	
1	0	0	Clk 4	
1	0	1	Reserved	
1	1	0	External clock	
1	1	1	Reserved	(RCOR)
1	1	1	Receive clock	(TCOR)

**Table 3-4. Bit Rate Constants, CLK = 20 MHz**

Bit Rate	Divisor <sup>a</sup>	Clock	Error
50	c2	Clk 4	0.16%
110	58	Clk 4	0.25%
150	40	Clk 4	0.16%
300	81	Clk 3	0.16%
600	40	Clk 3	0.16%
1200	81	Clk 2	0.16%
2400	40	Clk 2	0.16%
3600	ad	Clk 1	0.22%
4800	81	Clk 1	0.16%
7200	56	Clk 1	0.22%
9600	40	Clk 1	0.16%
19200	81	Clk 0	0.16%
38400	40	Clk 0	0.16%
56000	2c	Clk 0	0.80%
64000	26	Clk 0	0.16%

<sup>a</sup> All divisors are in hexadecimal.

**Table 3-5. Bit Rate Constants, CLK = 25 MHz**

Bit Rate	Divisor <sup>a</sup>	Clock	Error
50	f3	Clk 4	0.06%
110	6e	Clk 4	0.02%
150	50	Clk 4	0.47%
300	a2	Clk 3	0.15%
600	50	Clk 3	0.47%
1200	a2	Clk 2	0.15%
2400	50	Clk 2	0.47%
3600	d8	Clk 1	0.01%
4800	a2	Clk 1	0.15%
7200	6c	Clk 1	0.45%
9600	50	Clk 1	0.47%
19200	a2	Clk 0	0.15%
38400	50	Clk 0	0.47%
56000	37	Clk 0	0.35%
64000	30	Clk 0	0.35%
76800	28	Clk 0	0.76%

<sup>a</sup> All divisors are in hexadecimal.

**Table 3-6. Bit Rate Constants, CLK = 30 MHz**

Bit Rate	Divisor <sup>a</sup>	Clock	Error
110	84	Clk 4	0.13%
150	61	Clk 4	0.35%
300	c2	Clk 3	0.16%
600	61	Clk 3	0.35%
1200	c2	Clk 2	0.16%
2400	61	Clk 2	0.35%
3600	40	Clk 2	0.16%
4800	c2	Clk 1	0.16%
7200	81	Clk 1	0.16%
9600	61	Clk 1	0.35%
19200	c2	Clk 0	0.16%

**Table 3-6. Bit Rate Constants, CLK = 30 MHz (cont.)**

Bit Rate	Divisor <sup>a</sup>	Clock	Error
38400	61	Clk 0	0.35%
56000	42	Clk 0	0.05%
64000	3a	Clk 0	0.69%
76800	30	Clk 0	0.35%
115200	20	Clk 0	1.38%

<sup>a</sup> All divisors are in hexadecimal.

**Table 3-7. Bit Rate Constants, CLK = 35 MHz**

Bit Rate	Divisor <sup>a</sup>	Clock	Error
110	9a	Clk 4	0.23%
150	71	Clk 4	0.06%
300	e3	Clk 3	0.06%
600	71	Clk 3	0.06%
1200	e3	Clk 2	0.06%
2401	71	Clk 2	0.06%
3600	4b	Clk 2	0.06%
4800	e3	Clk 1	0.06%
7200	97	Clk 1	0.06%
9600	71	Clk 1	0.06%
19200	e3	Clk 0	0.06%
38400	71	Clk 0	0.06%
56000	4d	Clk 0	0.16%
64000	43	Clk 0	0.53%
76800	38	Clk 0	0.06%
115200	25	Clk 0	0.06%
12800	21	Clk 0	0.53%
134400	20	Clk 0	1.38%

<sup>a</sup> All divisors are in hexadecimal.

Transmit and receive data can be encoded and decoded in NRZ, NRZI, or Manchester formats. For NRZI, at the start of transmission, a learning datastream of contiguous zeros achieves bit synchronization; for Manchester, an alternating pattern of ones and zeros is required.

NRZ, NRZI, and Manchester are data encoding schemes used in various synchronous protocols. In NRZ, the signal condition represents the data type, high for logic '1' and low for logic '0'. In NRZ and NRZI encoding, the transitions of the datastream occur at the beginning of the bit cell. In NRZI encoding, the signal condition switches to the opposite state to send a binary '0'. In Manchester encoding, the transitions are always in the middle of the bit cell. A high-to-low transition is made to send a logic '1', and a low-to-high transition to send a logic '0'. The timing diagrams (Figure 3-10 to Figure 3-12) illustrate the encoding method. The data bits are '0110010'.

**Example 3**

This example illustrates programming the DPLL at 128 kbits/second in NRZI mode, using the internal clock with a system clock frequency of 33 MHz.

Divisor loaded into RCOR = 38 or 26h  
 Value loaded into RCOR = 28h, to enable the DPLL, NRZI framing and select Clk 0

**Example 4**

This example illustrates programming the DPLL in the ×1 External Clock mode with Manchester encoding.

Divisor loaded into RBPR = 01h to enable ×1 external clock  
 Value loaded into RCOR = 36h to enable the DPLL, select Manchester framing, and external clock

When using an n-times external clock, the highest possible clock frequency and largest divisor combination is recommended. The frequency of an external clock should be less than the system CLK input divided by 16, (that is, for 33-MHz operation, the data clock should be less than 2.0 MHz). Note that R/TBPR is an 8-bit register; therefore the largest divisor value is 255.

The equation to compute the divisor value is:

$$\text{Bit rate divisor} = \frac{\text{Frequency of external clock source}}{\text{Desired bit rate}} - 1 \qquad \text{Equation 3-2}$$

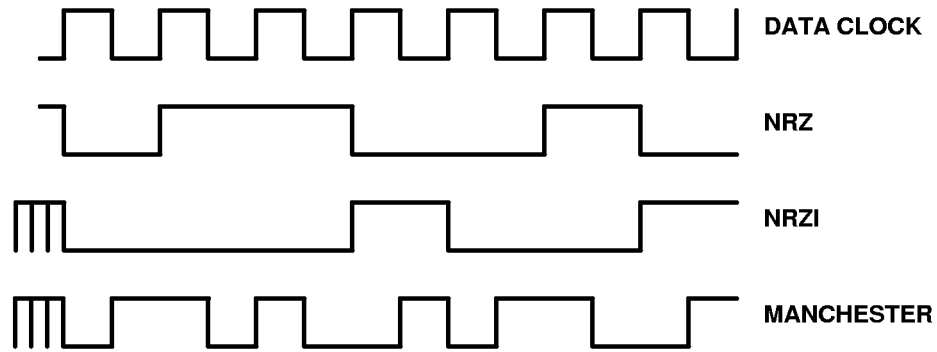
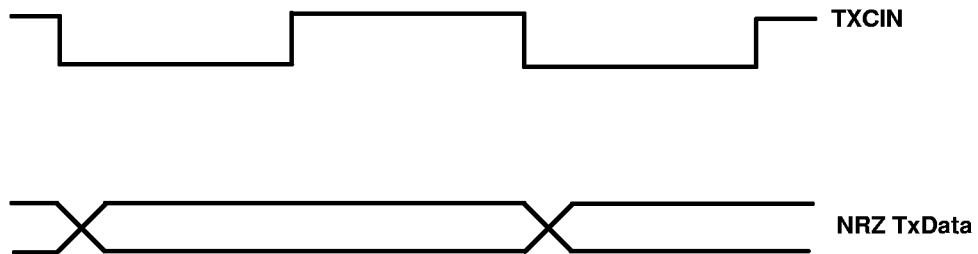


Figure 3-10. Data Encoding



**NOTE:** When using the external receive clock in Receive mode, data is sampled on the low-to-high going edge of RXCIN.

Figure 3-11. Transmit Data With External Clock In

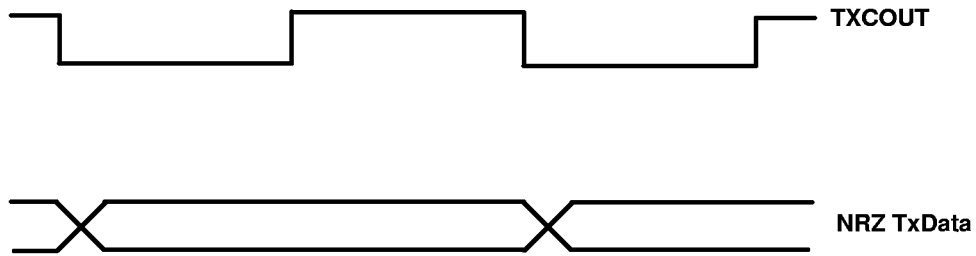


Figure 3-12. Transmit Data With External Clock Out

**Table 3-8. Data Clock Selection Using External Clock**

Bit Rate	External Clock Frequency	Divisor (hex)
CLK = 33 MHz		
50	9.765 kHz	c2
110	9.765 kHz	57
150	9.765 kHz	40
300	39.062 kHz	81
600	39.062 kHz	40
1200	156.250 kHz	81
2400	156.250 kHz	40
3600	625.00 kHz	ef
4800	625.00 kHz	81
7200	1.250 MHz	ac
9600	1.250 MHz	81
19200	1.250 MHz	40
38400	1.250 MHz	1f
56000	1.250 MHz	15
64000	1.250 MHz	12
76800	1.250 MHz	0f
115200	2.00 MHz	10
128000	2.00 MHz	0f

### 3.6 Hardware Configurations

To demultiplex the A/D[15:0] bus into separate address and data buses, external buffers and latches are required. To reduce external circuitry, these external devices can be shared in multi-CL-CD2431 applications. The common control lines (ADLD\*, AEN\*, DATDIR\*, DATEN\*) to the external devices are wire-OR'ed together. These pins are tristate, not open collector, but an external pull-up resistor (2.2–5.0 k $\Omega$ ) must be connected to each line to ensure logic '1' when no CL-CD2431 is a bus master.

When no higher-priority alternate bus masters are present, a daisy-chain priority scheme can be

implemented by wire OR'ing BR\* and BGACK\* and connecting directly to the 680X0. The 680X0 BG\* signal is then connected to the first device in the chain and daisy-chained to the remaining devices. A lower-priority bus master can then be connected at the end of the chain.

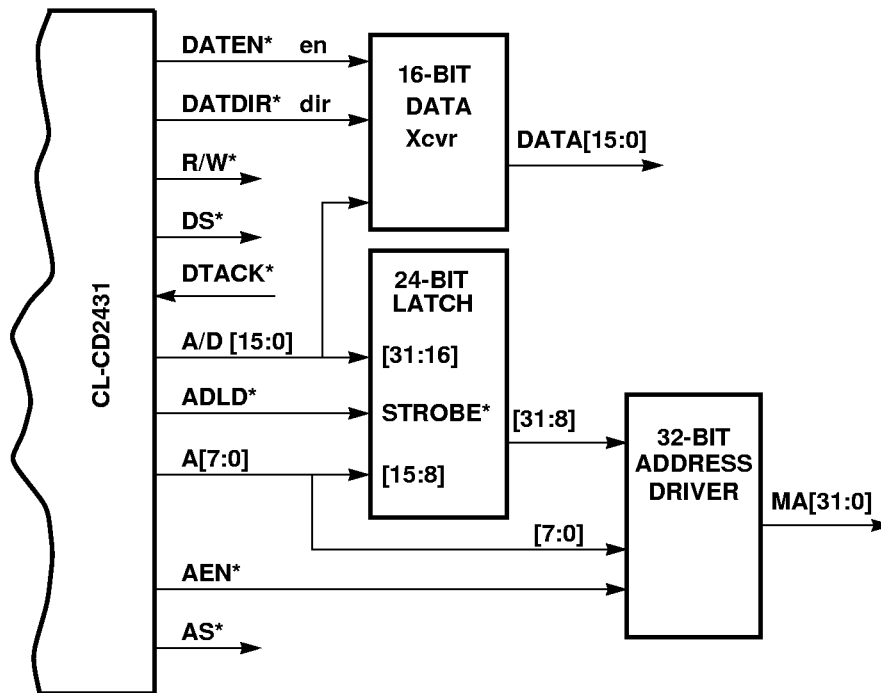
If a higher-priority bus master is present, the BG\* signal must be qualified before being passed into the highest priority CL-CD2431. If a priority-encoded scheme is required, the BR\* signals must be prioritized externally and BG\* signals routed to individual devices.

### 3.6.1 Interface to a 32-Bit Data Bus

To interface to a 32-bit data bus, two 16-bit data buffers must be used to isolate the CL-CD2431 A/D[15:0] pins from either half of the 32-bit bus. The A[1] address pin determines if the lower or upper

half of the data bus is in use for a particular bus cycle. The CL-CD2431 always drives all 16 data bits during a register-read or DMA-write operation, regardless of the size of the actual transfer.

### 3.6.2 DMA Connections for the CL-CD2431



**Figure 3-13. DMA Connections for the CL-CD2431**

**NOTES:**

- 1) The 24-bit latch is *required*.
- 2) The 16-bit transceiver is *optional* depending on application.
- 3) The 32-bit driver is *optional* depending on drive requirements.



**3.6.3 Recommended CL-CD2431 as a DTE and DCE Interface**

The following table shows the recommended DTE (data terminal equipment) connections between the CL-CD2431 and RS-232C standard interfaces.

CL-CD2431	RS-232C
RXD	BB
TXD	BA
RTS*	CA
CTS*	CB
DSR*	CC
TXCOUT/DTR*	-/CD
RXCIN	DD
TXCIN	DB
RXCOUT	DA
CD*	-/CF

The following table shows the recommended DCE (data communications equipment) connections between the CL-CD2431 and RS-232C standard interfaces.

CL-CD2431	RS-232C
RXD	BA
TXD	BB
RTS*	CB
CTS*	CA
DSR*	CD
TXCOUT/DTR*	DB/CC
RXCIN	-
TXCIN	DA
RXCOUT	DD
CD*	DA/-

**Reference:** CCITT 1988 Blue Book.

## 4. PROTOCOL PROCESSING

### 4.1 HDLC Processing

#### 4.1.1 FCS (Frame Check Sequence)

The FCS is a 16-bit standard computation used in HDLC, and defined in ISO 3309. This FCS algorithm is the same that is used with the synchronous HDLC operation of the CL-CD2431. The basic characteristics of the FCS are the following:

**Accumulation:** FCS computation starts after the opening flag and continues to the closing flag.

**Polynomial:** The standard polynomial is  $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$ .

**Pre-load:** The FCS 16-bit accumulator is pre-set to all '1's.

**Transmit order:** The FCS bits are identified as X15 to X0. The most-significant bit is X15, and is transmitted first. Thus, the first FCS character transmitted has bits X15–X8 in character positions D1–D8, respectively. The second FCS character has bits X7–X0 in character positions D1–D8, respectively.

**Transmit polarity:** Inverted.

**Correct remainder:** The receiver calculates the entire received frame, including the received FCS field. If the frame is received error-free, then the correct remainder in the FCS accumulation is 'F 0 B 8' (X15 is the leftmost bit).

The FCS can be individually enabled or disabled for the transmitter and receiver.

If enabled for the transmitter, the device appends the FCS on transmitted frames. If disabled, the device adds no FCS at the end of the frame.

If enabled for the receiver, the device computes the received FCS and reports the results. If the FCS append is also enabled, the device includes the 2-byte FCS in the received data presented to the host. If disabled, the device does not test the received FCS.

#### 4.1.2 HDLC Transmit Mode

The transmitter can be programmed to idle in either Flag (01111110) or Mark (continuous 1's) mode by the Idle bit (COR3[3]). When idle in Mark mode, frame transmission can be programmed to be pre-pended by a programmable number of pad characters and flags. The pad character can be selected as either 00 or AA. The pad characters allow the remote receivers phase locked loop to synchronize quickly to the data. When NRZI encoding is used for Manchester encoding, the 00 character guarantees a transition every bit time, and the AA character guarantees exactly one transition per bit time.

If the transmitter is idle in Mark mode, frame transmission is started when data is made available to the transmitter, either by the TDR (Transmit Data register) or a DMA buffer. First, the programmable number of pad characters are transmitted, then the programmable number of flag characters. Data characters are then transmitted and a CRC value accumulated using each data character.

When end-of-frame status is passed to the CL-CD2431 by the TEOIR or the A/BTBSTS, and the remaining data transmitted, the CRC and a closing flag are appended to the frame. If a new frame is available immediately, the correct number of opening flags are transmitted and data transmission starts. If data is not available, the line is returned to its idle condition.

If data underrun occurs, the CL-CD2431 does not append a CRC, but aborts the transmission by sending eight continuous '1's, and then reverts to the idle condition. An underrun interrupt is generated, and if interrupt transfer is being used, the CPU should provide an EOF response in TEOIR. If DMA Transfer mode is being used, the CL-CD2431 discards DMA buffers until an EOF buffer is found; transmission then resumes from the next buffer. This ensures correct operation when a multiple buffer frame underruns.

When programmed in NRZI mode and idle in Mark mode, after the closing flag and the first eight '1's are transmitted, the transmit data line is sampled to determine if it is a logic high or low. If it is low, an extra '0' is transmitted to force the line to be a logic high.

When idle in Flag mode is selected, the send pad and opening number of flags have no significance; transmission is started when data is first made available in the FIFO. If no data underrun occurs, the frame is terminated normally with a CRC, and then continuous flags are generated. If an underrun does occur, then no CRC is appended, eight '1's are transmitted, and then continuous flags and an underrun interrupt are generated.

#### 4.1.3 HDLC Receive Mode

When enabled, the receiver enters Flag Hunt mode. When the first flag is detected, the next non-flag/abort character is treated as the start of frame. If no address recognition is enabled, frame reception then continues; if Address Recognition mode is enabled, the incoming data is compared with the receive address registers. The following two modes of address recognition are available:

- First byte of address field only (four possible matches available against RFAR1–4).
- First and second byte address field (two possible matches available against RFAR1–2, RFAR3–4).

For the purposes of address matching, the Address Extension bit is not interpreted by the device. The address matching occurs on either the complete first byte, or the complete first and second byte of the frame. If no address match is recognized, Flag Hunt mode is once again entered, thereby discarding the current frame. If a match is found, normal frame reception continues. When the closing flag of the frame is detected, the data remaining in the FIFO is passed to the CPU, either through DMA transfers or Good Data interrupts, and then an EOF

(end of frame) interrupt is generated. The CRC can be either validated or ignored. If the CL-CD2431 does not check the CRC, it is passed onto the host. A validated CRC can be discarded or passed onto the host for diagnostic purposes.

The next non-flag/abort character restarts the process; the current state of the receive process is visible to the CPU by the CSR register, which indicates whether data, flag, or mark are currently being received. To support the data phase of an X.21 connection, a clear detect feature can be enabled by COR1. When enabled, the receive data and CTS\* pin are monitored for the clear indication (0, off) from the remote. If detected, the remainder of the current frame is discarded, and a clear detect indication is passed to the CPU by the RISR. However, the channel remains in HDLC mode until modified by the CPU.

## 4.2 PPP (Point-to-Point Protocol) Mode

### 4.2.1 Character Format

The PPP mode uses the async-HDLC character format, which is fixed as one start bit, eight data bits, and one stop bit. There is no parity bit. The character format is as shown in Figure 4-1.

Using the bit definitions from the standard format (Figure 4-1), the data bits are identified as D1–D8. D1 is the LSB. Characters are identified as either bits (D1–D8) or as hexadecimal values showing the hex value for bits D5–D8 first, followed by the hex value for D1–D4. Thus, a flag character is '01111110', and is indicated as a hex 7E. A control-escape character is '10111110' or 7D.

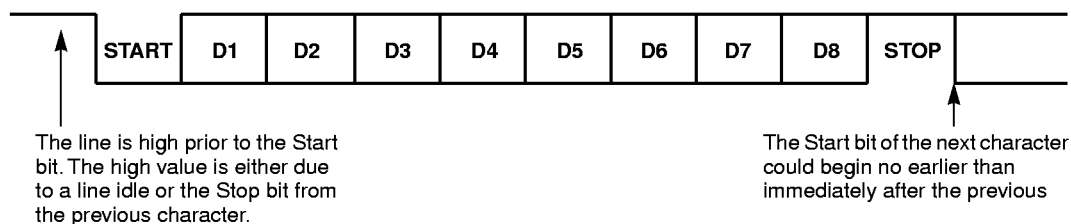


Figure 4-1. Character Format

### 4.2.2 Frame Format

The standard frame format is as follows:



The closing flag (7E) of the previous frame can be the same flag used as the opening of the next frame. This is a shared flag.

**Figure 4-2. Point-to-Point Protocol Frame**

#### **A and C fields**

The device passes the A and C fields to and from the host. The device does no special processing on these fields.

### 4.2.3 FCS (Frame Check Sequence)

The PPP mode uses the same 16-bit CRC as HDLC mode (V.41).

Everything between the flags is included in the calculation with two exceptions: control-escape (7D) characters added for transparency, and mapped characters received without a preceding control-escape. For characters preceded by a control-escape, the FCS calculation is made after bit 6 is inverted.

### 4.2.4 Transparency

Transparency means that there is a protocol method to prevent confusion and ambiguity between control characters and data characters in the frame.

For PPP mode, there is a control-escape mechanism. Specific characters are identified as 'control mapped' characters. The control map is called the ACCM (async-control-character map). Whenever there is a mapped character in the data stream, the transmitter precedes that character with a control-escape character of 7D. After the control-escape, the character itself is transmitted with bit 6 inverted. For example, if the character 13 is a mapped character, then the transmission of 13 is 7D–33.

When the receiver sees the 7D control-escape character, the 7D is removed and bit 6 of the following character is inverted. The resultant reconstructed character is passed on to the host as one received character.

#### 4.2.4.1 Mapped Characters from 00–1F

When a channel is selected for PPP mode, two ACCMs are assigned. Each ACCM consists of four registers (32 bits) to define mapped characters in the range 00–1F. One ACCM is for the transmitter (TXACCM), and one for the receiver (RXACCM). Each bit within the ACCM points to a particular character within the range. When the bit is set, that character is a mapped character. When the bit is clear, that character is not a mapped character.

For example, suppose the TXACCM bit pointing to the character 12 is set, and that the TXACCM bit pointing to the character 0B is clear. Then whenever a 12 is present for transmission, the actual transmission is 7D–32. Whenever a 0B is present for transmission, the 0B is transmitted without modification.

Continuing the example, if the receiver ACCM bits pointing to 12 and 0B are also set and clear, respectively. Then a received 12 (without a preceding 7D) is discarded, and a received 0B (without a preceding 7D) is passed through to the host unchanged.

#### 4.2.4.2 Mapped Characters from 20 and Above

Three characters above 20 can be mapped. These characters are defined in the Channel Specific registers TSPMAP[1], TSPMAP[2], and TSPMAP[3].

#### 4.2.4.3 Characters 7D and 7E as Transmitted Data

Whenever the transmitter sees either 7D or 7E as data for transmission, the transmitter treats these as mapped characters. Thus, a 7D as data is transmitted as 7D-5D, and a 7E as data is transmitted as 7D-5E.

#### 4.2.4.4 Mapped Characters in the FCS Field

Whenever the transmitter sees that the FCS result to be transmitted contains a mapped character, it handles that character as any other mapped character. See Section 4.2.4.

For example, if an FCS field is A7-7E, the transmitter would send three characters in the FCS field, A7-7D-5E. The receiver would convert the received FCS back to A7-7E before completing the FCS computation.

#### 4.2.5 Definition of a Valid Frame

This section discusses valid frames from the viewpoint of the CL-CD2431 devices.

All characters are formatted as in the standard async-HDLC format shown in Section 4.2.1. When a channel is placed in the PPP mode, that channel transmits and expects received characters to be as shown in Section 4.2.1. There is one exception of an option to transmit a framing error. See Section 4.2.6.2 and Section 4.2.6.4.

Async-HDLC and PPP protocols have minimum frame size requirements. However, the CL-CD2431 devices makes no requirement of a minimum frame size.

The frame opens and ends with a flag (7E). The device complies with this in transmit, and requires opening and closing flags on the receiver. The closing flag from a preceding frame can be the same flag as the opening flag of the next frame. This is a shared flag. The device can send and receive both shared or non-shared flags.

The frame never ends with a control-escape followed by a flag (7D-7E). The device does not send a 7D-7E at the end of a frame in the normal PPP mode. The device can be commanded to send an abort of either a 7D-7E or a character with a bad stop bit.

If the device receives a frame that ends in a 7D-7E, that frame is indicated to the host as being in error.

The PPP mode requires transparency as described in Section 4.2.4. The transparency is always enabled when the channel is in the PPP mode.

## 4.2.6 Transmitter

### 4.2.6.1 Fixed Transmitter Operations

For PPP mode, all transmitted characters are of the format shown in Section 4.2.1, and the transmitter always sends an opening flag.

### 4.2.6.2 Transmitter Options

The device transmitter can be control-bit selected for the following options:

Option	Description
map32 (ATBSTS) (BTBSTS)	When map32 is set, all the characters in the TXACCM (00–1F) are mapped. All 32 characters are transmitted with a preceding 7D, and with bit 6 flipped. When map32 is clear, the normal TXACCM is used.
npad3, 2, 1, 0 (COR3)	The minimum number idle character times between transmitted frames is programmable from 0–15 character times.
TxGen (COR3)	If TxGen is set, the device adds the two character FCS at the end of each frame. If TxGen is clear, the device ends the frame with a closing flag after the last data byte from the host.
frame (STCR)	When commanded by setting the frame bit in STCR, the device sends one character in the frame with the Stop bit forced to '0'.

### 4.2.6.3 Transmission of Abort

When commanded through a bit in the STCR (Special Transmit Command register), the device ends the transmission of the current frame with an abort sequence of 7D–7E. After executing the abort, the device clears the STCR. The rules for shared flag transmission in Section 4.2.6.2 are followed for the trailing flag (7E) of the abort sequence (7D–7E).

If the device is not sending a frame when the Command bit is set, the device clears the STCR and does not send an abort sequence.

### 4.2.6.4 Transmit Framing Error

For test purposes, one character with a framing error can be transmitted inside a frame. A Command bit in the STCR notifies the device to transmit one character with Stop bit forced to '0'. If the channel is transmitting a frame, one framing error character is inserted. After transmission, the channel continues with the frame transmission. After executing the command, the device clears the STCR.

If the device is not sending a frame when the Command bit is set, the device clears the STCR and does not send a framing error character.

## 4.2.7 Receiver

### 4.2.7.1 Fixed Receiver Operations

The receiver accepts a frame or a character when the received data is brought through the device and presented to the host.

In Async-HDLC mode, the receiver accepts only characters of the format shown in Section 4.2.1.

The receiver accepts only frames that have an opening flag; there can be more than one opening flag.

### 4.2.7.2 Receiver Options

The device receiver can be control-bit selected for the following options:

Option	Description
RxChk (COR3)	If RxChk is set, the receiver tests the FCS at the end of each frame and reports the result. If RxChk is clear, the receiver makes no FCS computation.
RTPR	The RTPR timer is disabled when all bits are zero. RTPR is enabled with a non-zero value. See Section 4.5.

## 4.3 SLIP Processing

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

### 4.3.1 Framing

As defined in the original implementation, SLIP frames end with an 'END' character and have no beginning character. However, RFC-1055 suggests that all frames begin and end with 'END' characters. The CL-CD2431 uses the 'END' character essentially as opening and closing flags. The defined characters (see table below) are fixed (hardcoded) and cannot be changed by the user.

Defined Character	Hex Encoding
END	0xC0
ESC	0xDB
ESC_END	0xDC
ESC_ESC	0xDD

The CL-CD2431 uses the following conventions when transmitting a SLIP frame:

- 1 When an 'END' character is to be sent, it is replaced by the character sequence 'ESC', 'ESC\_END'.
- 1 When an 'ESC' character is to be sent, it is replaced by the character sequence 'ESC', 'ESC\_ESC'.

During receipt of a frame, the CL-CD2431 makes the following substitutions:

- When an 'ESC' character is found in the data stream, only the 'ESC\_END' and 'ESC\_ESC' characters can follow. These two character sequences are replaced with a single character:
  - The sequence 'ESC', 'ESC\_END' is replaced with 'END'.
  - The sequence 'ESC', 'ESC\_ESC' is replaced with 'ESC'.
- Even though the characters 'ESC\_END' and 'ESC\_ESC' are the only valid characters following 'ESC', RFC-1055 suggests that when other characters are encountered, the 'ESC' should be discarded and the second character should be kept unmodified. The CL-CD2431 follows this convention.

The SLIP protocol prohibits in-band flow control. As such, the CL-CD2431 does not respond to XON and XOFF characters in any special way, they are treated as normal data.

### 4.3.2 Debugging Aids

For debug purposes, the CL-CD2431 can send the sequence 'ESC', 'END', by the STCR (Special Transmit Command register). This is intended as an abort frame function. The STCR also has a command for sending a bad (0 value) Stop bit, which causes a framing error at the receiving end.

When the CL-CD2431 receives the sequence 'ESC', 'END', it is reported as 'receive abort' in the RISR register. A bad Stop bit is reported as a FE (framing error) in the RISR.

## 4.4 MNP 4<sup>®</sup>/ARAP Protocol Processing

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

### 4.4.1 Framing

An MNP 4 (V.42) frame consists of a start flag, data octets, a stop flag, and a 16-bit FCS (frame check sequence). The FCS uses the polynomial  $(x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1)$ , preset to all '1's, transmitted, and inverted. The character format uses asynchronous framing with 8 data bits, no parity, and one Stop bit. In-band flow control (XON/XOFF) is not permitted in this mode.

The start flag is a three octet sequence consisting of the start character, escape character, and STX (0x02). The stop flag is a two octet sequence consisting of the escape character and ETX (0x03).

During transmit, if an escape character is encountered in the data stream, it is duplicated. Conversely, the receiver discards the second of two sequential escape characters.

MNP 4 is the data-link layer of ARAP 1.0 (AppleTalk™ Remote Access Protocol). ARAP 2.0 is the same as MNP 4 except for the two start and escape characters.

The CL-CD2431 uses two Special Character registers (SCHR1 and SCHR2) to hold the definition of the start and escape characters. There is no mode selection within the CL-CD2431 that allows it to determine whether it is in an ARAP 1.0 or ARAP 2.0 environment. It builds and detects frames using the values in the two Special Character registers. The user must load the two Special Character registers with the appropriate start and escape characters for the version in use during channel initialization. The two special characters for each protocol are shown in Table 4-1.

**Table 4-1. Special Character Definition**

Special Character Register 1 and 2	ARAP 1.0	ARAP 2.0
SCHR1 contains the start character	SYN	SOH
SCHR2 contains the escape character	DLE	ESC

For both versions of ARAP, frames begin with SCHR1, SCHR2, STX, and end with SCHR2 and ETX:

- ARAP 1.0 — SYN, DLE, STX, data, data, data, ... DLE, ETX
- ARAP 2.0 — SOH, ESC, STX, data, data, data, ... ESC, ETX

Both versions escape the escape character (in SCHR2) by duplicating it if it appears within the data stream.

### 4.4.2 MNP<sup>®</sup> 4/ARAP FCS (Frame Check Sequence) Calculation

Both versions use the  $(x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1)$  polynomial, preset to all '1's, transmitted and inverted with remainder equal to 0x1D0F. The frame body and ETX octet of the stop flag are included in the FCS calculation for both versions. The start flag and all DLE (ARAP 1.0)/ESC (ARAP 2.0) octets that are used for transparency are excluded from the FCS calculation. Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4 illustrate the characters used in the FCS calculation. Data used in FCS calculation is in bold print.



Start Flag						T			End Flag			
SYN	DLE	STX	data	data	DLE	DLE	data	data	DLE	ETX	FCS1	FCS2

Figure 4-3. ARAP 1.0 Frame

Start Flag						T			End Flag			
SOH	ESC	STX	data	data	DLE	DLE	data	data	ESC	ETX	FCS1	FCS2

Figure 4-4. ARAP 2.0 Frame

**NOTE:** The DLE (ARAP 1.0) and ESC (ARAP 2.0) characters in the middle of the data stream, indicated by the 'T' column, are inserted for transparency and thus not included in the FCS calculation.

## 4.5 Async Processing

Data is transmitted according to the format options defined in the Channel Option registers. These options determine the character length, parity, and Stop bit length. New data sent from the host is transmitted in a continuous stream, unless one of the following occurs:

- 1) Transmitter disabled — transmission terminated at the end of the current character until transmitter enabled.
- 2) XOFF received from line — transmission terminated at end of the current character until XON received or transmitter enabled.
- 3) Out-of-band flow control — transmission terminated at the end of the current character until out-of-band flow control removed.
- 4) In-line command received in data stream from host — in-line command is executed and transmission resumed.
- 5) Send special character command from host — the current character is completed and the special character is transmitted after which normal transmission is resumed.

### 4.5.1 Transmitter In-Band Flow Control

For in-band flow control modes to be active, the Special Character Detect mode must be enabled.

Transmit in-band flow control is enabled when the TxIBE (Transmit In-Band Enable) bit in COR2 is set to '1'. When TxIBE is set to '0', in-band flow control is disabled, the IXM (Implied XON Mode) bit, also in

COR2, has no meaning. The XON and XOFF characters are defined in the Special Character registers SCHR[1:2].

When in-band flow control is enabled (TxIBE = 1) and an XOFF character is received, the channel stops transmission after the current character in the transmit shift register and the current character in the transmit holding register are transmitted. When IXM = 0, transmission restarts after an XON character is received. When IXM = 1, transmission restarts after any character is received.

The FCT (flow control transparency) Mode bit (COR3[6]) is used to determine if the received flow control characters are to be passed to the host. If FCT = 1, the characters are not passed to the host. If FCT = 0, they are passed to the host as exception characters. This bit does not affect non-flow control special characters.

Additional status information about transmitter in-band flow control is available in the CSR (Channel Status register). The TxFloff (Transmit Flow Off) and TxFlon (Transmit Flow On) bits are used.

TxFloff = 0 is normal. TxFloff = 1 indicates that the channel has been requested by the remote to stop transmission. This bit is reset to '0' when the channel receives restart, as described earlier. This bit is reset to '0' when the transmitter is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.

TxFlon = 0 is normal. TxFlon = 1 indicates that the channel has been requested by the remote to

restart transmission. This bit is reset to '0' once the channel has restarted transmission. This bit is reset to '0' when the transmitter is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.

#### 4.5.1.1 Receiver In-Band Flow Control

The channel can request the remote to stop transmission by sending an XOFF character. Likewise, the channel can request the remote to restart transmission by sending an XON characters. The XON/XOFF characters is transmitted by setting the SndSpc bit (STCR[3]) to '1'.

The CSR contains status bits RxFloff (Receive Flow Off) and RxFlon (Receive Flow On) which are used for receiver in-band flow control.

RxFloff = 0 is normal. RxFloff = 1 indicates the channel has requested that the remote stops transmission. This bit is reset to '0' when the channel requests that the remote restart its transmission. This bit is reset to '0' when the receiver is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.

RxFlon = 0 is normal. RxFlon = 1 indicates that the channel has requested that the remote restarts transmission. This bit is reset to '0' when the next non-flow control character is received. This bit is reset to '0' when the receiver is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.

#### 4.5.1.2 Automatic Receive In-Band Flow Control

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

The CL-CD2431 can perform automatic in-band flow control, if desired. Automatic in-band flow control means that the device sends XON and XOFF characters based on the level of characters in the receive FIFO. This function is identical to the automatic out-of-band (hardware) flow control that uses the DTR bin.

As with automatic hardware flow control, when the number of characters in the FIFO exceeds the number programmed in COR5 (Channel Option Register 5), the automatic feature is activated and the CL-CD2431 transmits an XOFF character (as defined by SCHR2). When the number of charac-

ters falls back to equal or below the programmed value, an XON character (as defined by SCHR1) is transmitted. The CL-CD2431 keeps track of XON/XOFF characters that it has sent so that erroneous flow control characters are not transmitted. For example, it does not transmit an XON simply because the number of characters is below the threshold; it only does so if it had previously sent an XOFF due to the threshold being exceeded. For this reason, the user should not use the Send Special Character command in the STCR (Special Transmit Command register) to send XON/XOFF characters because the CL-CD2431 does not keep track of flow control characters that it did not send automatically. The result could cause confusion on the other end of the connection due to conflicting flow control commands.

Automatic in-band flow control is functional only in standard Async and Async-HDLC/PPP modes; SLIP and MNP 4 expressly forbid in-band flow control. See the COR5 description (page 97) for programming details.

#### 4.5.2 Out-of-Band Flow Control

Receive out-of-band flow control is enabled when the CtsAE bit (COR2[1]) is set to '1'. In this mode, character transmission begins only after the CTS\* pin is active (low). In asynchronous transmission if CTS\* goes inactive (high) after transmission starts, the channel stops transmission after the current character in the Transmit Shift register, and the current characters in the Transmit Holding register are transmitted. In Synchronous modes if CTS\* goes inactive, the channel stops transmission after the current frame. In either case, transmission restarts after CTS\* goes active.

The CL-CD2431 can automatically flow control the remote device by the DTR\* pin. This mode is selected by setting a non-zero DTR\* threshold in COR5; when the thresholds in COR4 and COR5 are exceeded, the CL-CD2431 sets the DTR\* pin high. When the data in the FIFO falls below the DTR\* threshold, the DTR\* pin is automatically driven low.

Each channel of the CL-CD2431 has four pins that can be used either as a modem control or general-purpose input/output pins. The modem signal names assigned to these four pins were selected to provide an easy reference for system designers. In

fact, they are all simply general-purpose inputs and outputs (if automatic out-of-band flow-control is not used) that can be individually controlled by the Modem Signal Value register(s). Since the pins are general-purpose, system designers can choose to connect the pins in any way that is appropriate for the application.

However, when the system software design employs automatic out-of-band flow control with the pins, the signal naming convention no longer holds true in some cases, depending on whether the device is used as DCE or DTE. In this case, it is best to think of the pins in terms of their actual uses within the CL-CD2431 and connect them accordingly, without regard to their names. The RTS\* and CTS\* pins are associated with transmitter, and the DTR\* and DSR\* pins are associated with the receiver. The following table shows the recommended signal hook-up if automatic out-of-band flow control is desired.

**Table 4–2. Recommended Signal Connection**

Mode		CL-CD2431 Pin Name	Out-of-Band Flow Control
DCE	DTE		
CTS		DTR	Signal remote to transmit
RTS			Not implemented in this direction
	RTS	RTS	Request remote permission to transmit
	CTS	CTS	Enable transmitter

For example, if the CL-CD2431 is designed to be DCE and automatic out-of-band flow control is desired, connect the DTR pin to the remote CTS input. If the CL-CD2431 is to be used as the DTE side, then the CL-CD2431 CTS output would be connected to the remote CTS input.

Note that if automatic out-of-band flow control is implemented, the activity of the DTR and DSR pins do not implement the function assigned to those signal names by the signaling conventions of the CCITT and other standards organization. These names would only apply to these pins if they are under program control and not under automatic CL-CD2431 control. In fact, the DTR function enables the modem to go on- and off-line,

depending on the state of the pin. If automatic control is used, then DTR goes inactive when the receive FIFO reached the programmed threshold, thus causing the modem to drop the connection (carrier) to the remote; this would not be the correct function based on the state of the receive FIFO.

#### 4.5.3 Line Break Detection and Generation

A line break on the receiver occurs when the input at the RXD (receive data) pin is all zeros (low) for at least one full character time. This is indicated when the Break bit (RISRL[0]) is set to '1'.

Line break generation out of the transmitter is possible when the ETC bit (COR2[5]) is set to '1'. A line break is generated when the output at the TXD pin is all zeroes (low) for at least one full character time.

Line breaks can be transmitted by embedding certain sequences in the data stream as defined later. These sequences are valid for transmitting breaks only if ETC is set to '1'. The embedded sequences to transmit a break are listed in Table 4–3 on page 72.

The ETC mechanism works in ASYNC mode only, though breaks can be detected in ASYNC, PPP, SLIP, and MNP 4 modes.

**Table 4–3. BREAK Sequencing**

Index	Description
00h–81h	Send BREAK – Send a line break for at least one character time.
00h–82h-xxh	Insert delay – To increase the break generation beyond one character time, the insert delay sequence can be used. The inserted delay is xx, where xx is a binary number. The delay is xx times the ‘tick’ set by the TPR (Timer Period register). The minimum period of TPR should be 1 millisecond. If the insert delay sequence is not preceded by a send BREAK sequence, there is an inserted delay of all ‘1’s (high) on the output for duration xx.
00h–83h	Stop BREAK – This must follow the send BREAK sequence, or the insert delay sequence.
00h–00h	Send NUL – If the user needs to send a NUL character and ETC = 1, the user can embed 00h–00h to send one NUL character. If there are less than 8-bits per character, the user can also send a NUL character by ‘sending’ an 80h.

**NOTE:** In addition to insert delay, a ‘break’ can also be increased beyond one full character by transmitting more than one ‘send BREAK’ sequence at a time.

#### 4.5.4 Special Character Transmission

Selected special characters can be sent preemptively by setting the SndSpc bit (STCR[3]). The CL-CD2431 channel acknowledges the command by clearing the STCR. Along with the SndSpc bit, the host needs to set-up the three Special Character Select bits (STCR[2:0]) to select which character is to be sent.

When the host commands a special character transmission, the channel completes transmitting any characters in the Transmit Shift register and Transmit Holding register, and then transmit the special character sequence. Any other characters awaiting transmission in the FIFO or through DMA are transmitted after the special character.

If the transmitter is off due to in-band flow control, the special characters override and are sent. Special characters override out-of-band flow control. Also if the transmitter is disabled, the special character send command overrides and the character are sent.

**Table 4–4. SSPC[x] Settings**

SSPC2	SSPC1	SSCP0	Function
0	0	1	Send Special Character #1
0	1	0	Send Special Character #2
0	1	1	Send Special Character #3
1	0	0	Send Special Character #4
0	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	Reserved

#### 4.5.5 Special Character Recognition and Special Character Range

Special character recognition is enabled when the SCDE bit (COR3[4]) is set to ‘1’. The special characters are programmed in the SCHR<sub>s</sub>, and are the same characters used for the transmitter.

If the FCT bit (COR3[5]) is set to ‘1’, the channel processes the flow control characters and discards them. Otherwise, if FCT is set to ‘0’, the received flow control characters is processed and passed onto the host by an exception interrupt.

In the event of an error (framing and/or parity) in a received character sequence, the channel does not interpret this character as a special character. But, if an overrun condition occurred after a special character was detected, the new character is lost and the overrun status is set. In this condition, the CL-CD2431 gives both an overrun exception and a special character recognition status.

#### 4.5.6 Special Character Range

The Special Character Range low and high (SCRI and SCRh) registers define an inclusive range for special character recognition in Asynchronous mode. This mode can be useful for identifying that a received character is within a certain range, such as a control character. To disable this function, if special character detection is enabled, make both SCRI and SCRh equal to Special Character #1 (SCHR1).

Special characters and range detection is through the three Special Character Detect (SCdet0, SCdet1, SCdet2) bits in the RISR1 register. The meanings of these bits are listed in the following table.

**Table 4-5. SCdet[x] Settings**

SCdet2	SCdet1	SCdet0	Function
0	0	0	No special characters/range detected
0	0	1	Special character 1 matched
0	1	0	Special character 2 matched
0	1	1	Special character 3 matched if character 1 and 3 sequence not enabled
1	0	0	Special character 4 matched if character 2 and 4 sequence not enabled
1	1	1	The hex value of the receive character is within the range $SCRI \leq \text{receive character} \leq SCRh$ .

#### 4.5.7 UNIX Support Features

The COR6 provides several functions useful for UNIX TTY drivers, to further reduce the amount of character-by-character processing that the CPU is

required to perform. Separate receive and transmit bits are provided to perform CR/NL (carriage return/new line) translations. In transmit, NL can be converted to CR NL or CR converted to NL. In receive, CR can be discarded, NL converted to CR, or CR converted to NL.

In receive processing, separate modes are provided to handle break conditions and character error conditions. Break conditions can be handled in the normal way (by a receive status interrupt), the condition can be discarded, or the break can be translated to a NULL (00) and passed as normal data to the CPU. Parity and framing errors can either be handled as normal (by receive status interrupts), discarded, translated to a NULL (00) and passed to the CPU as normal data, or the character can be passed to the CPU as normal data preceded by the sequence FF 00.

The LNext option (COR7[6]) provides a mechanism to transfer flow control and other special characters without invoking flow control or special character interrupts at the receiver. If the LNext option is enabled when the LNext character is received, the following character is just passed to the CPU as a normal character. The LNext character is programmed by the LNext register. The 'Strip' feature (COR7[7]) strips the eighth bit off each error-free received character. This has no effect on the transmitted data. The flowchart in Figure 4-5 shows the exact order of the CL-CD2431 character processing steps.

#### 4.6 Non-8-Bit Data Transfers

In Asynchronous mode, it is possible to transmit and receive less than 8 bits per character. There can be 5, 6, 7, or 8 bits per character.

For HDLC mode, there are always 8 bits per character transmitted. The CL-CD2431 transmits only byte-aligned frames. The CL-CD2431 receives HDLC frames using transfers of 8 bits per character, except for the last character received before the FCS. If this last character is not aligned to an 8-bit boundary, the ResInd (Residual Indication) bit is set, along with the EOF bit in RISR.

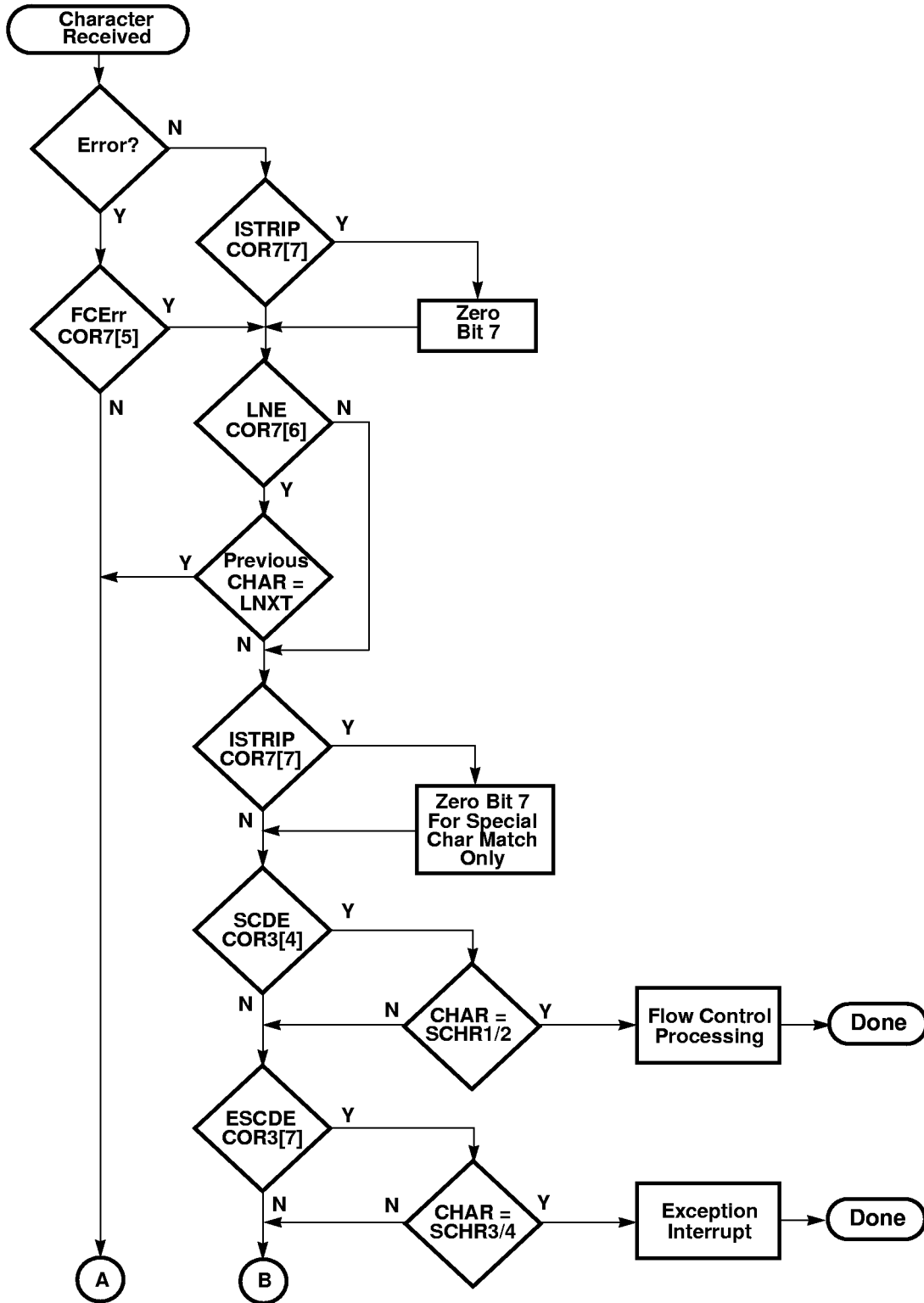


Figure 4-5. CL-CD2431 Receive Character Processing

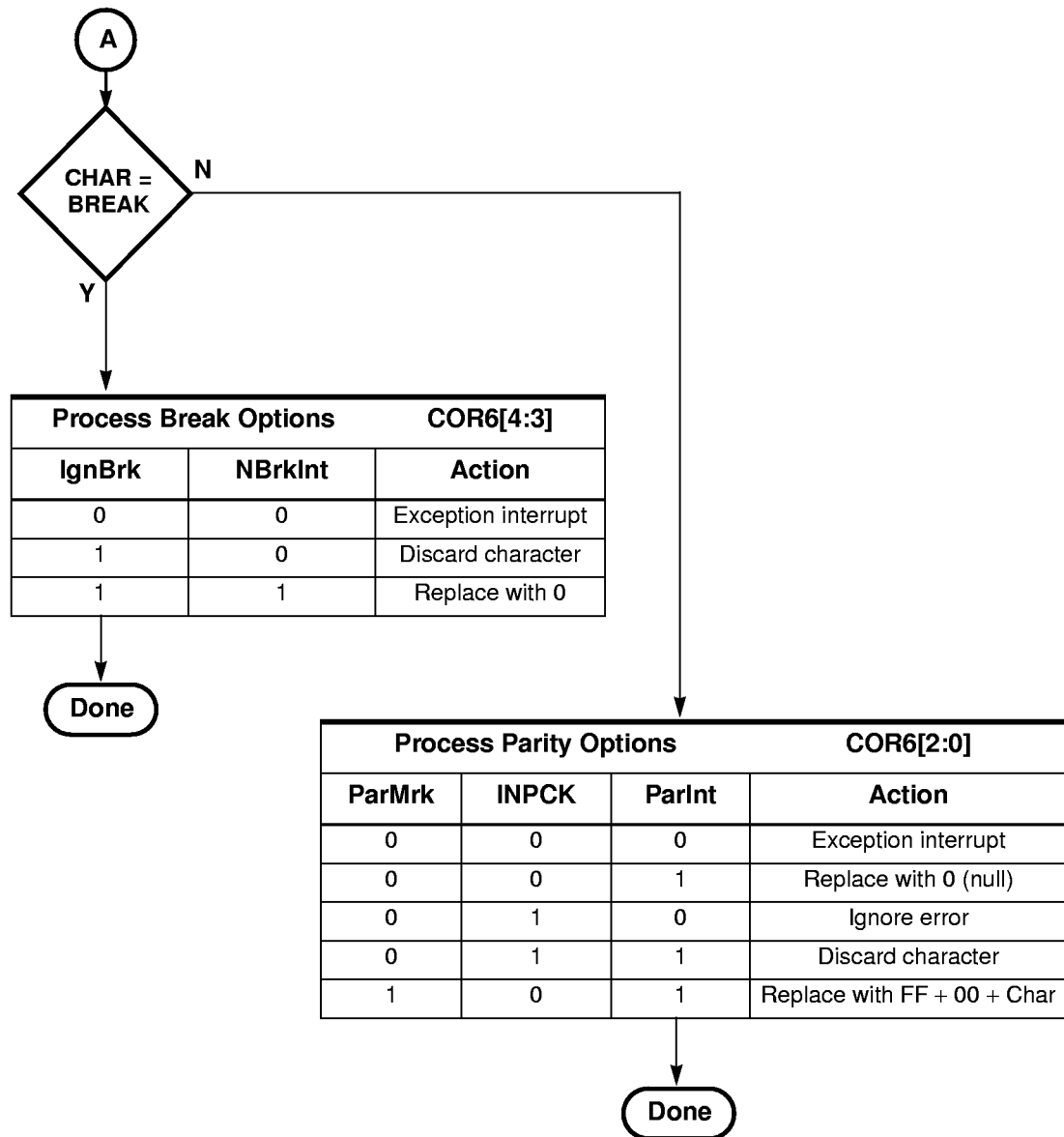


Figure 4-5. CL-CD2431 Receive Character Processing (cont.)

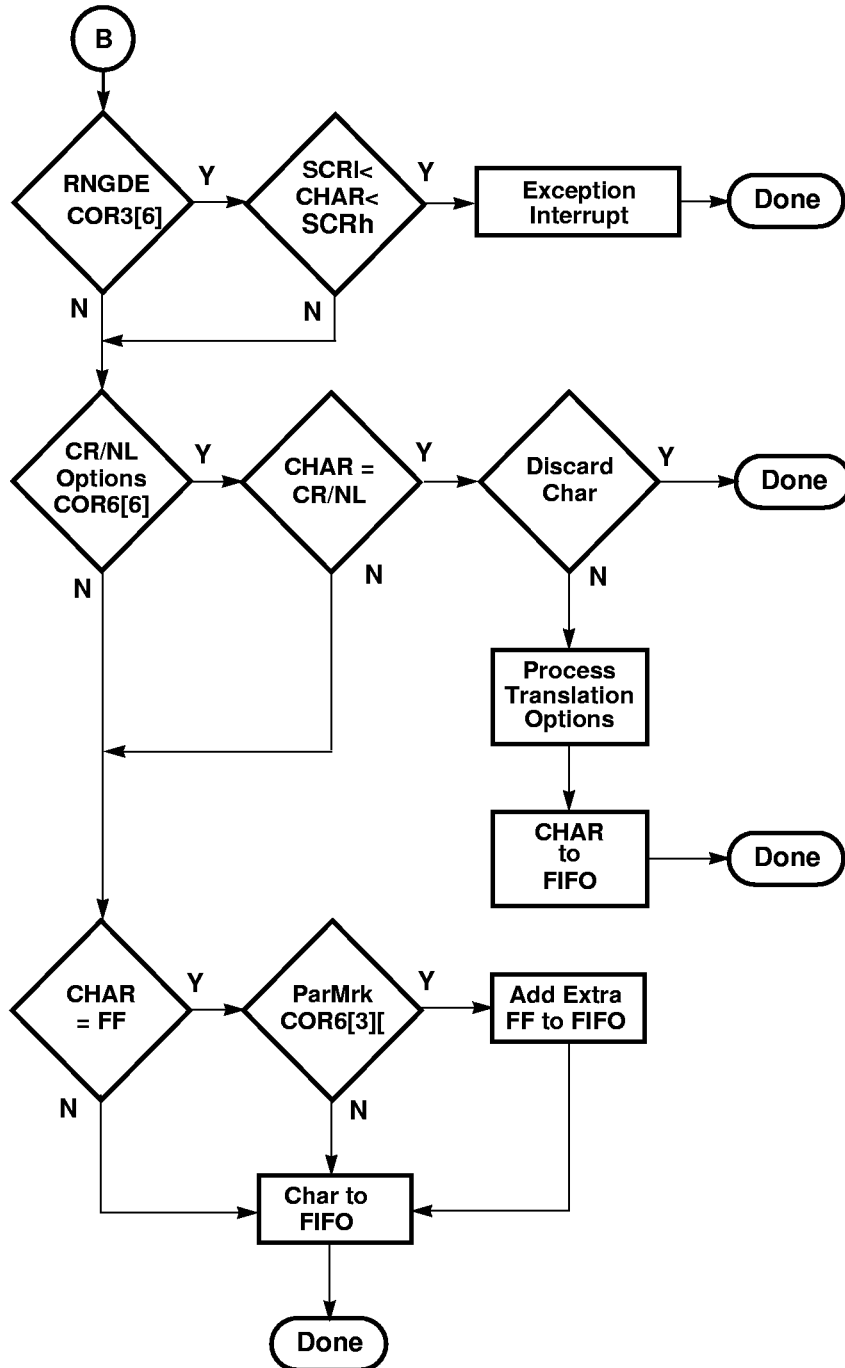


Figure 4-5. CL-CD2431 Receive Character Processing (cont.)



## 5. PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES

This section provides some examples of the CL-CD2431 programming. Included are examples of global and per-channel initialization, and two interrupt service routines. The code is written in Borland® Turbo C++.

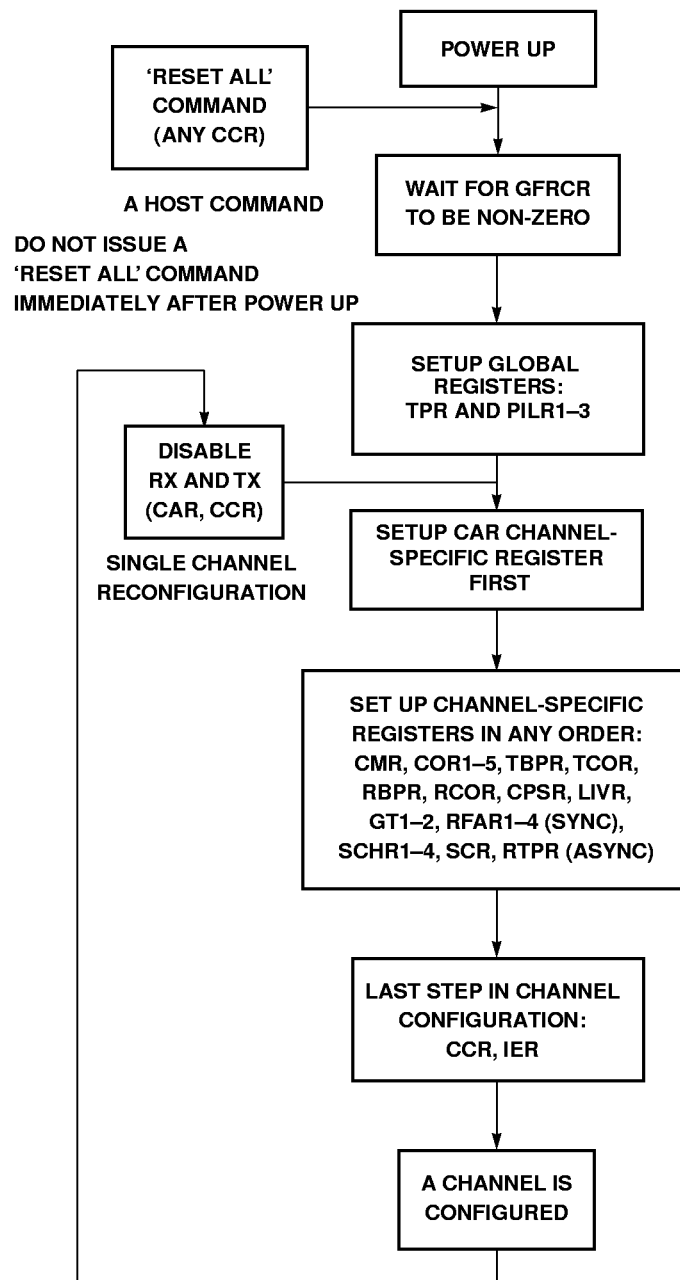


Figure 5-1. Initialization Sequence for the CL-CD2431

## 5.1 Global Initialization

The following code segment is an example of global initialization. The host waits for a hardware reset, determined by a non-zero value in the GFRCR. A 'RESET ALL' command is sent to the CL-CD2431 by the CCR. The internal processor puts a non-zero value into the GFRCR when initialization is complete.

It is a good practice to manually clear the GFRCR before issuing the 'Reset All' command as it takes a small amount of time for the internal processor to detect the command and clear the register. If the host is sufficiently fast, it might read the GFRCR before the command execution begins and incorrectly assume the command is complete.

The PILRs should be loaded with the value of the seven address lines (A[6:0]) during interrupt acknowledge cycles. The TPR loads the dividing counter that inputs each of the other timers in the CL-CD2431. The DMA Mode register and the Bus Error Count register are used in DMA modes only. After the global portion is done, the Per-Channel registers need to be initialized. Transfers and interrupts should be enabled after all other initialization is complete.

```
// Global Initialization
while( !inportb( GFRCR ) )           // wait for hardware reset
    ; // wait
outportb( GFRCR, 0x00 );             // manually clear GFRCR

outportb( CCR, RESET_ALL );          // Reset command

while( !inportb( GFRCR ) )           // wait for reset command
    ; // wait

outportb( PILR1, 0x02 );              // Priority Interrupt
outportb( PILR2, 0x04 );              // Level Registers
outportb( PILR3, 0x06 );
outportb( TPR, 0x40 );                // Set timer prescale
outportb( BERCNT, 0 );                // Bus error count
outportb( DMR, 0 );                   // DMA mode - 16-bit

// per-channel initialization

for( i=0; i<2; i++ ) {
    outportb( CAR, i );                // set channel number
    init_chan( cor, bpr );             // initialize channel
    outportb( CCR, INIT_CH | EN_RX | EN_TX );
    while( inportb(CCR) )
        ; // wait
    outportb( IER, TX_DATA|RX_DATA );  // enable interrupts
}
```

## 5.2 Async Interrupt Setup Example

This section provides a code example for an asynchronous channel running at 19,200 bps, with 8 bits/character, 1 Stop bit, and no parity. The sample program enables In-Band Flow Control and Implied Xon mode. This code assumes that the proper channel is been set by the CAR.

```
    outportb( LIVR, 0x40 );
    outportb( RCOR, 0 ); // Receive clock option
    outportb( RBPR, 0x81 ); // Baud Rate divisor
    outportb( TCOR, 0 ); // Transmit clock option
    outportb( TBPR, 0x81 ); // Baud Rate divisor

    outportb( CMR, ASYNC ); // Async Mode, interrupt

    outportb( COR1, PARIGN | CHAR8 ); // 8 bit chars, no parity
    outportb( COR2, IXM | TXIBE ); // in-band flow, implied XON
    outportb( COR3, STOP1 | FCT ); // 1 stop, flow control
    outportb( COR4, thresh ); // FIFO threshold
    outportb( COR5, 0 );
```

## 5.3 HDLC DMA Channel Setup Example

This per-channel initialization code example is for the HDLC protocol at 64 kbps (with CLK = 33MHz) with NRZI encoding. The setup specifies two extra opening flags before frames, no address matching, and that DMA transfers should be used.

```
    outportb( LIVR, 0x30 ); // Set interrupt vector
    outportb( RCOR, DPLL_NRZI ); // Receive clock option
    outportb( RBPR, x'3F ); // Baud rate divisor
    outportb( TCOR, 0 ); // Transmit clock option
    outportb( TBPR, x'3F ); // Baud rate divisor

    outportb( CMR, RX_DMA | TX_DMA | HDLC ); // Mode register
    outportb( CPSR, CPSR_CRC_V41 ); // CRC polynomial select

    outportb( COR1, NO_ADDR | FLAG_2 ); // No address matching,
    outportb( COR2, CRC_V41 ); // 2 opening flags
    outportb( COR3, 0 );
    outportb( COR4, thresh ); // FIFO threshold
    outportb( COR5, 0 );
```

## 5.4 Receive DMA Interrupt Service Routine

The following code example shows an interrupt service routine for the CL-CD2431 in DMA mode. The buffer class array `ib[]` is used for notational convenience, and its exact implementation is user-defined. The upper (`upper()`) and lower (`lower()`) functions should return the upper and lower 16 bits of the DMA address for the current buffer segment. The `nxt_buf()` accesses the next segment.

If the system uses separate interrupt handlers for receive, transmit, and modem interrupts, the channel number can be obtained from the least-significant bit of the Interrupt register (RIR, TIR, or MIR). Otherwise, first use the LIVR to determine the type of interrupt. Receive Good Data interrupts should not occur during DMA transfers. The normal exception is when an end-of-frame is received.

The DMABSTS register shows which buffer the CL-CD2431 expects to use next. Fill the descriptor registers for that buffer, including the 2431own bit and return. The last access to the CL-CD2431 during the service routine is the REOIR.

```
int risrl = inportb( RISRL );           // low status
int ch = inportb( RIR ) & 0x01;        // channel number

switch( inport( LIVR ) & 0x03 ) {
case LIVR_GOODDATA:                   // shouldn't happen in DMA
    break;

case LIVR_EXCEPTION:                  // EOF is 'normal' exception
    if( risrl & RISR_EOF ) {
        if( inportb(DMABSTS) & DMABS_NRBUF ) { // buffer B next
            outport( BRBADRU, ib[ch].upper() );
            outport( BRBADRL, ib[ch].lower() );
            outport( BRBCNT, BUF_MAX );
            outport( BRBSTS, OWN_2431 );
            ib[ch].nxt_buf();           // get next buffer
        } else {                       // buffer A next
            outport( ARBADRU, ib[ch].upper() );
            outport( ARBADRL, ib[ch].lower() );
            outport( ARBCNT, BUF_MAX );
            outport( ARBSTS, OWN_2431 );
            ib[ch].nxt_buf();           // get next buffer
        }
    }
}
outportb( REOIR, ZERO );
```

## 5.5 Transmit Interrupt Service Routine

The following code example is a transmit interrupt service handler example. When using a synchronous protocol, transmitters must declare an end of frame if an underrun occurs. If the end of buffer is encountered before data is transferred by this interrupt service, then the Notrans bit (TEOIR[3]) should be set along with EOF (TEOIR[6]). TEOIR is always the last access of an interrupt service routine.

```
int teoir = ZERO;                // default
int tistr = inportb( TISR );     // status
int ch = inportb( TIR ) & 0x01; // channel number

switch( tistr ) {
case TISR_UE:
    teoir = TEOIR_EOF;           // underflow
    break;
case TISR_TXDATA:
    tftc = inportb( TFTC );      // FIFO count
    for( i=0; i<tftc; i++) {
        if( ob[ch].is_eob() ) { // end of buffer ?
            ob[ch].nxt_buf();    // get next buffer
            teoir = TEOIR_EOF;
            if( i==0 )
                teoir |= NOTRANS;
            break;
        }
        else outportb( TDR, ob[ch].nxt_char() ); //send next character
    }
}
outportb( TEOIR, teoir );
```

## 5.6 Support Files

### 5.6.1 The Cirrus Logic FTP Server

For additional programming examples, sample register definitions and symbol header files (for C++), connect to the Cirrus Logic ftp server:

`ftp.cirrus.com`

Login as *anonymous* and download the files from the support area:

`pub/support/sio/cd2431/EvalBdv2`

### 5.6.2 Web Access

To use a web browser to access the above files, go to the Cirrus Logic web site at:

`http://www.cirrus.com/prodtech/internetworking/evalkits.html`

Or, to directly access the ftp site, type the location:

`ftp://ftp.cirrus.com/pub/support/sio/cd2431/EvalBdv2/`

## 6. DETAILED REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

### 6.1 Global Registers

#### 6.1.1 Global Firmware Revision Code Register (GFRCR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>GFRCR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'82</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Global Firmware Revision Code</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'81</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0D</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Firmware revision code							

This register serves two functions in providing the host with information about the CL-CD2431. When a hardware RESET\* signal or a software RESET ALL command is issued through either of the two Channel Command registers, it initializes the CL-CD2431 and zeros this register at the start of the initialization. At the end of the initialization, the CL-CD2431 writes its firmware revision code to the GFRCR. All valid CL-CD2431 revision codes are non-zero and the revision code is incremented by one with each new release (for example, GFRCR for Revision D = 34 hex).

Host software must confirm that the GFRCR contents are non-zero before proceeding to configure the CL-CD2431 for normal operation.

### 6.1.2 Channel Access Register (CAR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>CAR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EC</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Access</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EE</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'03</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Reserved						C1	C0

This register contains the channel number for the channel-oriented host read or write operations, when the host is not in an interrupt service routine. The CL-CD2431 supplies the interrupting channel number during all interrupt service operations. The Channel Access register contents are not used during an interrupt service. Note that this means that an interrupt service routine is restricted to accessing only the register set of the Interrupting Channel and Global registers.

Bits 7:2      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bits 1:0      Channel number

C1	C0	Channel number
0	0	Channel 0
0	1	Channel 1
1	0	Channel 2
1	1	Channel 3



## 6.2 Option Registers

### 6.2.1 Channel Mode Register (CMR)

<i>Register Name: <b>CMR</b></i>				<i>Intel Hex Address: <b>x'18</b></i>			
<i>Register Description: <b>Channel Mode</b></i>				<i>Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'1B</b></i>			
<i>Default Value: <b>x'02</b></i>							
<i>Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b></i>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
RxMode	TxMode	0	0	0	chmd2	chmd1	chmd0

Bit 7      Receive Transfer mode  
 0 – Interrupt  
 1 – DMA

Bit 6      Transmit Transfer mode  
 0 – Interrupt  
 1 – DMA

Bits 5:3    Reserved – must be '0'.

Bits 2:0    Protocol mode select  
 If these options are changed, an initialize command must be given to the CL-CD2431 through the Channel Command register.

chmd2	chmd1	chmd0	Mode
0	0	0	HDLC
0	0	1	Reserved
0	1	0	Async
0	1	1	Reserved
1	0	0	Async-HDLC/PPP
1	0	1	SLIP
1	1	0	MNP 4/ARAP
1	1	1	Reserved

## 6.2.2 Channel Option Register 1 (COR1)

### 6.2.2.1 COR1 — HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'13</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 1</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'10</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
AFLO	ClrDet	AdMd1	AdMd0	Flag3	Flag2	Flag1	Flag0

If any options specified in this register are changed, an initialize command must be given to CL-CD2431 through the Channel Command register.

**Bit 7**      Address field length option  
 0 = Address field is one octet in length  
 1 = Address field is two octets in length

**Bit 6**      Clear detect for X.21 data transfer phase  
 0 = Clear detect disabled  
 1 = Clear detect enabled  
 A 'clear' is defined as two consecutive all-zero receive characters with the CTS\* pin high.

**Bits 5:4**    Addressing modes  
 00 = no address recognition  
 01 = 4 × 1 byte  
 10 = 2 × 2 byte  
 If this bit is set, RFAR1, RFAR2, RFAR3, and RFAR4 should contain the address to be matched. If AFLO (COR1[7]) is set to '1', an address match is made against the RFAR1 and RFAR2 pair or the RFAR3 and RFAR4 pair.

**Bits 3:0**    Inter-frame flag option  
 Defines the minimum number of flags transmitted before a frame is started.

Flag 3	Flag 2	Flag 1	Flag 0	
0	0	0	0	minimum of one opening flag, with shared closing/opening flags permitted
0	0	0	1	minimum number of opening flags sent
		through		
1	1	1	1	

The minimum number of opening flags always precede a frame when Idle-in Mark mode is set, or is always separated by two consecutively transmitted frames. No restriction is placed on the number of flags between received frames.

### 6.2.2.2 COR1 — Asynchronous Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR1</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'13</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 1</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'10</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Parity	ParM1	ParM0	Ignore	Chle	Chl2	Chl1	Chl0

Bit 7      Parity  
 1 = odd parity  
 0 = even parity

Bits 6:5    Parity mode 1 and 0  
 Defines Parity mode for both transmitter and receiver:

<b>ParM1</b>	<b>ParM0</b>	<b>Parity</b>
0	0	none
0	1	force (odd = force 1, even = force 0)
1	0	normal
1	1	reserved

Bit 4      Ignore parity  
 0 = evaluate parity on received characters.  
 1 = do not evaluate parity on received characters.

Bits 3:0    Character Length

<b>Chl3</b>	<b>Chl2</b>	<b>Chl1</b>	<b>Chl0</b>	<b>Character Length</b>
0	1	0	0	5 bits
0	1	0	1	6 bits
0	1	1	0	7 bits
0	1	1	1	8 bits

**NOTE:** Not used in PPP, MNP 4, and SLIP modes.

### 6.2.3 Channel Option Register 2 (COR2)

#### 6.2.3.1 COR2 — HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'14</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'17</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	FCSApd	0	CRCNinv	0	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE

Bit 7      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 6      FCS append  
 0 = receive CRC is not passed to the host at end of frame.  
 1 = receive CRC passes to the host at end of frame.

Bit 5      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 4      CRCNinv  
 0 = CRC is transmitted inverted (that is, CRC V.41).  
 1 = CRC is not transmitted inverted (that is, CRC-16).

Bit 3      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 2      RTS Automatic Output Enable  
 When set, if the channel is enabled, the CL-CD2431 automatically asserts the RTS\* output when it has characters to send. When Idle-in Mark mode is selected, RTS\* is asserted prior to opening flags and remains asserted until after a closing flag is transmitted.

Bit 1      CTS Automatic Enable  
 This enables the CTS\* input to be used as the automatic transmitter enable/disable. If enabled, CTS\* is checked before frame transmission starts.

Bit 0      DSR Automatic Enable  
 This enables the DSR\* input as the automatic receiver enable/disable. If enabled, DSR\* is checked at the beginning of each received frame.

### 6.2.3.2 Asynchronous / Async-HDLC / PPP Mode

Register Name: <b>COR2</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'14</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Option 2</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'17</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
IXM	TxIBE	ETC	0	RLM	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE

- Bit 7**      Implied XON mode  
 IXM has meaning only if TxIBE is set.  
 If transmission stops due to a received XOFF character, and:  
 If IXM = 0, transmission resumes only after the receipt of an XON character or a transmit enable command by the CCR (Channel Command register).  
 If IXM = 1, transmission resumes after the receipt of any character or a transmit enable command by the CCR.
- Bit 6**      Transmit In-Band Flow Control Enable  
 If TxIBE is clear, there is no in-band flow control.  
 If TxIBE is set, transmission stops after the receipt of an XOFF character (cntl-S or hex 13). Immediately after receiving an XOFF, any character in the Transmit Shift register or Holding register is transmitted, and then character transmission is halted. Thus, no more than two characters are sent after receiving an XOFF.  
 Depending on the state of the IXM bit, either the receipt of an XON (cntl-Q or hex 11) character or any other character (IXM = 1) restarts the transmission. A transmit enable command by the CCR also restarts the transmission.
- Bits 5:4**    Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 3**      RLM – Remote loop back  
 RLM = 1, enables Remote Loopback mode  
 RLM = 0, disables Remote Loopback mode
- Bit 2**      RTS\* Automatic Output Enable  
 If RtsAO = 1, the RTS\* output pin remains enabled during DMA or character bursts from the transmit FIFO. If the CTS\* input pin goes high, RTS\* goes high and transmission stops after the current burst is complete.
- Bit 1**      CTS Automatic Enable  
 When clear, the transmitter output enable is independent of the CTS\* input pin.  
 When set, the CTS\* input pin is evaluated prior to the transmission of each character. If CTS\* is asserted low, that character is transmitted completely. If CTS\* is high, that character transmission is held until CTS\* goes low.
- Bit 0**      DSR Automatic Enable  
 When clear, the receiver input enable is independent of the DSR\* input pin.  
 When set, the DSR\* input pin is evaluated at the end of each received character. If DSR\* is asserted low, the receiver input is enabled for the next character. If DSR\* is high, the receiver is disabled until DSR\* goes low.

### 6.2.3.3 COR2 — MNP 4/SLIP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR2</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'14</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 2</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'17</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	0	0	0	RLM	RtsAO	CtsAE	DsrAE

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

Bits 7:6      Reserved – must be '0'. No in-band flow control in MNP 4 mode.

Bits 5:4      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 3          Remote Loop Back mode  
 RLM = '1' enables Remote Loopback mode  
 RLM = '0' disables Remote Loopback mode

Bit 2          RTS\* Automatic Output Enable  
 If RtsAO = 1, then the RTS\* output pin remains enabled during DMA or character bursts from the transmit FIFO. If the CTS\* input pin goes high, then RTS\* goes high and transmission stops after the current burst is completed.

Bit 1          CTS\* Automatic Enable  
 When clear, the transmitter output enable is independent of the CTS\* input pin.  
 When set, the CTS\* input pin is evaluated prior to the transmission of each character. If CTS\* is asserted low, that character transmits completely. If CTS\* is high, that character transmission is held until CTS\* goes low.

Bit 0          DSR\* Automatic Enable  
 When clear, the receiver input enable is independent of the DSR\* input pin.  
 When set, the DSR\* input pin is evaluated at the end of each received character. If DSR\* is asserted low, the receiver input is enabled for the next character. If DSR\* is high, the receiver is disabled until DSR\* goes low.

## 6.2.4 Channel Option Register 3 (COR3)

### 6.2.4.1 Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR3</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'15</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 3</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'16</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Stop2	FCSApd	RxChk	TxGen	npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0

Bit 7 Stop2

0 = 1 Stop bit

1 = 2 Stop bit

Bit 6 FCS append

0 = Receive CRC is not passed to the host at the end of the frame

1 = Receive CRC is passed to the host at the end of the frame

Bit 5 Receive FCS Check Enabled

When clear, the channel does not test the 2-byte FCS field. All frame data characters are given to the host.

When set, the channel tests the 2-byte FCS field.

Bit 4 Transmit FCS Enabled

When clear, the channel does not add the 2-byte FCS field.

When set, the channel adds the 2-byte FCS field at the end of the frame.

Bits 3:0 Transmit Frame Leading Pads

The number of character times preceding any frame transmission. A character time is 10 bit times. All zeros in this field disables the leading pads.

npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0	Number of leading pads
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	2
1	1	1	1	15

### 6.2.4.2 MNP 4 Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR3</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'15</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 3</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'16</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Stop2	FCSApd	RxChk	TxGen	npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

- Bit 7      Stop2  
0 = 1 Stop bit  
1 = 2 Stop bit
- Bit 6      FCS Append  
0 = Receive CRC is not passed to the host at the end of the frame  
1 = Receive CRC is passed to the host at the end of the frame
- Bit 5      Receive FCS Check Enabled  
When clear, the channel does not test the 2-byte FCS field. All frame data characters are given to the host.  
When set, the channel tests the 2-byte FCS field.
- Bit 4      Transmit FCS Enabled  
When clear, the channel does not add the 2-byte FCS field.  
When set, the channel adds the 2-byte FCS field at the end of the frame.
- Bits 3:0    Transmit Frame Leading Pads[3:0]  
The number of character times preceding any frame transmission. A character time is 10 bit times. All zeros in this field disables the leading pads.
- | npad3 | npad2 | npad1 | npad0 | Number of leading pads |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0                      |
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1                      |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 2                      |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 15                     |



### 6.2.4.3 HDLC Mode

Register Name: <b>COR3</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'15</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Option 3</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'16</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
sndpad	Alt1	FCSPre	FCS	idle	npad2	npad1	npad0

In Synchronous mode, COR3 specifies the learning pattern (pad character) sent by the CL-CD2431 to synchronize the DPLL at the remote end. The pad character (00h or AAh) sent depends on the type of encoding used.

- Bit 7** Sends Pad Character(s)  
 1 = CL-CD2431 sends pad character(s) before sending flag when coming out of the Idle-in Mark mode.  
 0 = CL-CD2431 does not send any pad character.
- Bit 6** Send Sync Pattern  
 1 = AAh (Manchester/NRZ encoding) is sent as pad character.  
 0 = 00h (NRZI encoding) is sent as pad character.
- Bit 5** FCS Preset  
 0 = FCS is preset to all '1's (CRC V.41).  
 1 = FCS is preset to all '0's (CRC-16).
- Bit 4** FCS mode  
 1 = disables FCS generation and checking. The CL-CD2431 treats the entire frame as data.  
 0 = normal FCS mode. The CL-CD2431 generates and appends CRC on transmit and validates CRC on receive using the CRC polynomial selected through the CRC Polynomial Select register.
- Bit 3** Idle mode  
 0 = Idle-in Flag mode  
 1 = Idle-in Mark mode
- Bits 2:0** Character Count  
 These bits specify the number of synchronous characters sent.
- | npad2 | npad1 | npad0 |                       |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | Reserved              |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 1 pad character sent  |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 2 pad characters sent |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 3 pad characters sent |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 4 pad characters sent |
- 101–111 are reserved.

#### 6.2.4.4 SLIP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR3</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'15</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 3</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'16</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Stop2	0	0	0	npad3	.npad2	npad1	npad0

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

Bit 7      Stop2  
             0 = 1 Stop bit  
             1 = 2 Stop bit

Bits 6:4    Reserved – must be '0'.

Bits 3:0    Transmit Frame Leading Pads[3:0]  
 The number of character times preceding any frame transmission. A character time is 10 bit times. All zeros in this field disables the leading pads.

npad3	npad2	npad1	npad0	Number of leading pads
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	2
1	1	1	1	15

### 6.2.4.5 Asynchronous Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR3</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'15</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 3</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'16</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
ESCDE	RngDE	FCT	SCDE	Splstp	Stop2	Stop1	Stop0

- Bit 7**      Extended Special Character Detect Enable  
0 = Special character detect for SCHR3 and SCHR4 is disabled.  
1 = Special character detect for SCHR3 and SCHR4 is enabled; a special character interrupt is generated following the receipt of a character matching SCHR3 or SCHR4.
- Bit 6**      Range Detect Enable  
0 = Range detect disabled.  
1 = Characters between SCRI and SCRh (inclusive) generate special character interrupts.
- Bit 5**      Flow Control Transparency mode  
0 = Flow control characters received are passed to the host by receive exception interrupts.  
1 = Flow control characters received are not passed to the host.  
This bit has no effect unless both TxIBE (COR2[6]) and SCDE (COR3[4]) are set.
- Bit 4**      Special Character Detection Enable  
0 = Special character detect for SCHR1 and 2 is disabled.  
1 = Special character detect for SCHR1 and 2 is enabled.  
This bit must be set along with TxIBE (COR2[6]) before FCT (COR3[5]) becomes effective.
- Bit 3**      Special Character I-strip  
When set, this bit causes the receive character to be I-Stripped (COR3[7] set to '0') for the special character matching functions only. The character passed to the host is unaffected. This function allows special character processing of data without knowing if the data is 8 bit with no parity or 7 bit with parity.
- Bits 2:0**    Stop Bit Length[2:0]  
These bits specify the length of the Stop bit.
- | Stop2 | Stop1 | Stop0 | Stop Bit Length |
|-------|-------|-------|-----------------|
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 1 stop bit      |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 1.5 stop bits   |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 2 stop bits     |
- 000–001 and 110–111 are reserved.

### 6.2.5 Channel Option Register 4 (COR4)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR4</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'16</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 4</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'15</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
DSRzd	CDzd	CTSzd	0	FIFO threshod			

(Modem Change Options and FIFO Transfer Threshold)

- Bit 7        DSRzd = 1  
Detect one-to-zero transition on the DSR\* input (zero-to-one transition of DSR (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 6        CDzd = 1  
Detect one-to-zero transition on the CD\* input (zero-to-one transition of CD (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 5        CTSzd = 1  
Detect one-to-zero transition on the CTS\* input (zero-to-one transition of CTS (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 4        Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bits 3:0    FIFO Threshold in characters  
Note that the maximum value allowed for this field is 12 (0C hex). This 4-bit binary-encoded field sets the FIFO transfer threshold for both transmit and receive FIFOs in both Interrupt and DMA Transfer modes.

In Asynchronous mode, a Good Data transfer is initiated for the number of characters in the FIFO greater than the specified threshold. Receive timeout and the occurrence of a receive data exception are also cause to initiate a receive transfer.

In Synchronous modes, data transfer is initiated when the number of characters in the FIFO is greater than the specified threshold. An EOF also initiates a receive transfer.

For transmit operation, the CL-CD2431 attempts to refill the transmit FIFO when the empty space in the FIFO is greater than the set threshold. In synchronous frame transmissions, the CL-CD2431 stops refilling the transmit FIFO once the last character in the frame transfers to the FIFO.

### 6.2.6 Channel Option Register 5 (COR5)

Register Name: <b>COR5</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'17</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Option 5</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'14</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
DSRod	CDod	CTSod	In/Out	Rx flow control threshold			

This register defines the current-state change options to be monitored.

- Bit 7      DSRod = 1  
Detect zero-to-one transition on DSR\* input (one-to-zero transition of DSR (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 6      CDod = 1  
Detect zero-to-one transition on CD\* input (one-to-zero transition of CD (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 5      CTSod = 1  
Detect zero-to-one transition on CTS\* input (one-to-zero transition of CTS (MSVR) bit)
- Bit 4      In/Out – Automatic Receive Flow Control Select  
This bit is ignored when bits 3:0 are all zeros.  
0 = Use out-of-band flow control (DTR pin).  
1 = Use in-band flow control (automatic transmission of XOFF/XON characters)

Bit 4	Number of characters in FIFO	CL-CD2431 Action
0	Less than or equal to threshold	DTR asserted
0	Greater than threshold	DTR deasserted
1	Less than or equal to threshold	XON transmitted
1	Greater than threshold	XOFF transmitted

**NOTE:** Do not use the STCR (Special Transmit Command register) to send XON and XOFF characters while using automatic in-band flow control.

- Bits 3:0    Receive Flow Control FIFO Threshold  
These four bits define the threshold for automatic flow control activation based on the contents of the receive FIFO. A threshold value of zero disables this function and the setting of bit 4 is ignored. Bit 4 determines whether the out-of-band (DTR pin) or the in-band (XOFF/XON characters) is used to stop the flow of incoming data from the remote transmitter.  
When the number of characters in the FIFO exceeds this threshold, the DTR pin deasserts or an XOFF character is transmitted. When the number of characters in the FIFO is less than or equal to the threshold, the DTR asserts or and XON is transmitted.

### 6.2.7 Channel Option Register 6 (COR6) — Async Mode Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>COR6</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1B</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Option 6</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'18</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
IgnCR	ICRNL	INLCF	IgnBrk	NBrkInt	ParMrk	INPCK	ParInt

CR is defined as 0D hex, NL as 0A hex, and NULL as 00 hex.

Bits 7:5 These three bits are used to enable translation of received CR/NL characters as follows:

IgnCr	ICrRNL	INLCR	
0	0	0	No special action on CR and NL
0	0	1	NL translated to CR
0	1	0	CR translated to NL
0	1	1	CR translated to NL and NL translated to CR
1	0	0	CR discarded
1	0	1	CR discarded and NL translated to CR
1	1	0	CR discarded
1	1	1	CR discarded and NL translated to CR

Bits 4:3 Break Action

These bits determine the action taken after a break condition is received.

IgnBrk	NBrkInt	
0	0	Generate an exception interrupt
0	1	Translate to a NULL character
1	0	Reserved
1	1	Discard character

Bits 2:0 Parity/Framing Error Actions

These bits determine the action taken when a parity or framing error is received.

Following the generation of a BREAK exception interrupt, a receive exception interrupt is generated with RET bit (RISR[7]) set, when the end of break is detected. The RET interrupt must be enabled (IER[5]) to enable this feature.

ParMrk	INPCK	ParInt	
0	0	0	Generated an exception interrupt
0	0	1	Translated to a NULL character
0	1	0	Ignore error; character passed on as good data
0	1	1	Discard error character
1	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	Translate to a sequence of FF NULL and the error character and pass on as Good Data
1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	Reserved

When ParMrk = 1 and ParInt = 1, each occurrence of FF hex in the datastream is preceded by FF hex to distinguish it from a parity error sequence.

### 6.2.8 Channel Option Register 7 (COR7) — Async Mode Only

Register Name: <b>COR7</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'04</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Option 7</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'07</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
IStrip	LNE	FCErr	0	0	0	ONLCR	OCRNL

CR is defined as 0D hex, NL as 0A hex, and NULL as 00 hex.

- Bit 7**      IStrip  
When this bit is set, the most-significant bit of receive characters is stripped, leaving 7-bit characters. IStrip is applied after all other character processing, but before special character processing.
- Bit 6**      LNext  
This bit enables the LNext option  
0 = all receive characters are processed for special character detection.  
1 = the character following the LNext character is not processed for special character matching or flow control.  
  
This provides a mechanism to transfer flow control and special characters as normal data, without invoking flow control action in the CL-CD2431, and without generating special interrupts. The LNext character is defined in the LNXT register, and when processed, is always passed to the host CPU as normal data.
- Bit 5**      Flow control on error characters  
0 = characters received with an error are not processed for special character/flow control matching.  
1 = all receive characters, even those with errors, are processed for special character/flow control processing.
- Bits 4:2**    Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bits 1:0**    Transmit processing for CR and NL  
These bits define the Translation mode when CR and/or NL are present in the transmit data.
- | ONLCR | OCRNL |  |
|-------|-------|--|
| 0     | 0     | No special action.   |
| 0     | 1     | CR translated to NL.   |
| 1     | 0     | NL translated to the sequence CR NL.                         |
| 1     | 1     | CR translated to NL and NL translated to the sequence CR NL. |

### 6.2.9 Special Character Registers — Async Modes Only

Special Character registers can be used for detecting specific receive characters in the incoming data stream, and can be used to transmit character (by STCR) preempting any data in the transmit FIFO.

#### 6.2.9.1 Special Character Register 1 (SCHR1)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCHR1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined Special Character, protocol-defined Special Characters (see below).							

#### 6.2.9.2 Special Character Register 2 (SCHR2)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCHR2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined Special Character, protocol-defined Special Characters (see below).							

### Asynchronous Mode

Special characters 1 and 2 are used in conjunction with the SCDE bit (COR3[4]) to detect incoming characters; when both SCDE and TxIBE (COR2[6]) are set, they define the in-band flow control characters XON and XOFF.

SCHR1 = XON  
SCHR2 = XOFF

In addition to the SCDE and TxIBE bits, if the FCT bit (COR3[5]) is set when flow control characters are received, they are stripped from the data stream.

### MNP 4 Mode

SCHR1 holds the start character.  
SCHR1 holds the escape character

#### **MNP 4/ARAP 1.0ARAP 2.0**

SCHR1SYN 16 hexSOH 01 hex  
SCHR2DLE 10 hexESC 1B hex



### 6.2.9.3 Special Character Register 3 (SCHR3)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCHR3</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character 3</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined special character							

### 6.2.9.4 Special Character Register 4 (SCHR4)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCHR4</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character 4</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined special character							

Special characters 3 and 4 are used in conjunction with the ESCDE bit (COR3[7]) to detect characters in the receive data stream and to generate receive special character interrupts.

**NOTE:** Special characters 3 and 4 are not stripped from the data stream if FCT (Flow Control Transparency) mode is enabled.

## 6.2.10 Special Character Range Register — Async Mode Only

### 6.2.10.1 Special Character Range — Low (SCRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCRL</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'20</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character Range, low</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'23</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined special character detect range, low							

### 6.2.10.2 Special Character Range — High (SCRh)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>SCRH</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'21</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Character Range, high</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'22</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined special character detect range, high							

These registers define an inclusive range for special character recognition in the Asynchronous mode. It can be useful for identifying that a received character is within a user defined range and is, for example, a control character.

### 6.2.11 LNext Character (LNXT) — Async Mode Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>LNXT</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Literal Next Character</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined literal next character							

This register defines the LNext character. If the LNext function is enabled (COR7[6]), the CL-CD2431 examines received characters and compare them against this value. If a match occurs, this character and the next are placed in the FIFO without any special processing. In effect, the LNext function causes the CL-CD2431 to ignore characters with special meaning, such as flow control characters. There are two exceptions: a 'BREAK' or an 'ERROR' character. If the character following the LNext character is either a 'break' or an 'errored' character, LNext is placed in the FIFO, and the next character is treated as it normally would be for these error conditions.

## 6.2.12 Receive Frame Address Registers — HDLC Sync Mode Only

### 6.2.12.1 Receive Frame Address Register 1 (RFAR1)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RFAR1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Frame Address 1</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Frame Qualification Address 1							

### 6.2.12.2 Receive Frame Address Register 2 (RFAR2)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RFAR2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Frame Address 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Frame Qualification Address 2							

### 6.2.12.3 Receive Frame Address Register 3 (RFAR3)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RFAR3</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Frame Address 3</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Frame Qualification Address 3							

### 6.2.12.4 Receive Frame Address Register 4 (RFAR4)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RFAR4</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Frame Address 4</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Frame Qualification Address 4							

Reception of an HDLC frame can be qualified with a matched 1- or 2-byte address field either as four 1-byte alternatives or two 2-byte alternatives. The use of RFAR registers for address recognition is described in the Channel Option registers (COR1) on page 86.

### 6.2.13 CRC Polynomial Select Register (CPSR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>CPSR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'D4</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>CRC Polynomial Select</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'D6</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Poly

Bits 7:1      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 0          Polynomial select

0 = CRC V.41 polynomial (normally used for HDLC protocol and preset to 1's)  
 $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$

1 = CRC-16 polynomial (generally used for Bisync but will work in HDLC mode, preset to 0's)  
 $x^{16} + x^{15} + x^2 + 1$

## 6.2.14 Transmit Special Mapped Characters — PPP Mode only

### 6.2.14.1 Transmit Special Mapped Character 1 (TSPMAP1)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TSPMAP1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1B</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Mapped Transmit Character 1</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'18</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined mapped transmit character							

### 6.2.14.2 Transmit Special Mapped Character 2 (TSPMAP2)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TSPMAP2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'04</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Mapped Transmit Character 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'07</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined mapped transmit character							

### 6.2.14.3 Transmit Special Mapped Character 3 (TSPMAP3)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TSPMAP3</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Mapped Transmit Character 3</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-defined mapped transmit character							

The three TSPMAP registers are used to provide control character escape processing on characters outside the 00–1f (hex) range. Each of these three registers are scanned to match the character currently being transmitted; if a match occurs, that character is 'escaped' before transmission. If a zero value is found in any of them, the scan is terminated. (Zero is already covered in the standard TXACCM.)

## 6.2.15 Transmit Async Control Character Maps — PPP Mode Only

### 6.2.15.1 Transmit Async Control Character Map 0 (TXACCM0)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TXACCM0</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 0</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Char. 07	Char. 06	Char. 05	Char. 04	Char. 03	Char. 02	Char. 01	Char. 00

### 6.2.15.2 Transmit Async Control Character Map 1 (TXACCM1)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TXACCM1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 1</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Char. 0F	Char. 0E	Char. 0D	Char. 0C	Char. 0B	Char. 0A	Char. 09	Char. 08

### 6.2.15.3 Transmit Async Control Character Map 2 (TXACCM2)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TXACCM2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1E</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1D</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Char. 17	Char. 16	Char. 15	Char. 14	Char. 13	Char. 12	Char. 11	Char. 10

### 6.2.15.4 Transmit Async Control Character Map 3 (TXACCM3)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TXACCM3</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1F</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 3</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1C</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Char. 1F	Char. 1E	Char. 1D	Char. 1C	Char. 1B	Char. 1A	Char. 19	Char. 18

The TXACCM registers define transmitted characters in the range 00–1F as mapped (Control bit set) or not mapped (Control bit clear) as follows:

TXACCM0 bits 0–7 control characters 00–07, respectively.

TXACCM1 bits 0–7 control characters 08–0F, respectively.

TXACCM2 bits 0–7 control characters 10–17, respectively.

TXACCM3 bits 0–7 control characters 18–1F, respectively.

## 6.2.16 Receive Async Control Character Maps — PPP Mode Only

### 6.2.16.1 Receive Async Control Character Map 0 (RXACCM0)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RXACCM0</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Async Control Character Map 0</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'20</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'23</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Char. 07	Char. 06	Char. 05	Char. 04	Char. 03	Char. 02	Char. 01	Char. 00

### 6.2.16.2 Receive Async Control Character Map 1 (RXACCM1)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RXACCM1</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Async Control Character Map 1</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'21</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'22</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Char. 0F	Char. 0E	Char. 0D	Char. 0C	Char. 0B	Char. 0A	Char. 09	Char. 08

### 6.2.16.3 Receive Async Control Character Map 2 (RXACCM2)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RXACCM2</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Async Control Character Map 2</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'22</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'21</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Char. 17	Char. 16	Char. 15	Char. 14	Char. 13	Char. 12	Char. 11	Char. 10

### 6.2.16.4 Receive Async Control Character Map 3 (RXACCM3)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TXACCM3</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Async Control Character Map 3</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'23</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'20</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Char. 1F	Char. 1E	Char. 1D	Char. 1C	Char. 1B	Char. 1A	Char. 19	Char. 18

The RXACCM registers define received characters in the range 00–1F as mapped (Control bit set) or not mapped (Control bit clear) as follows:

RXACCM0 bits 0–7 control characters 00–07, respectively.  
 RXACCM1 bits 0–7 control characters 08–0F, respectively.  
 RXACCM2 bits 0–7 control characters 10–17, respectively.  
 RXACCM3 bits 0–7 control characters 18–1F, respectively.



### 6.3 Bit Rate and Clock Option Registers

#### 6.3.1 Receive Bit Rate Generator Registers

##### 6.3.1.1 Receive Bit Rate Period Register (RBPR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RBPR</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C9</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Bit Rate Period</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'CB</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'81</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Receive Bit Rate Period (Divisor)							

This register contains the preload value for the receive baud rate counter. When using an internal clock option or an n-times external clock, the preload value in conjunction with the receiver clock source chosen, determines the receive bit rate. If a 1× external clock is used, a value of 01h must be loaded in the RBPR.

### 6.3.1.2 Receive Clock Option Register (RCOR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RCOR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'CA</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Clock Option</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C8</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TLVal	0	DpllEn	Dpllmd1	Dpllmd0	ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0

This register is used to select the DPLL mode and the desired clock source for the receive bit rate generator.

**Bit 7**      **Transmit Line Value**  
This bit reflects the logical value of the transmit data pin. It is a read-only bit; writing to this bit has no effect.

**Bit 6**      **Reserved – must be '0'.**

**Bit 5**      **DPLL Enable**  
1 = DPLL is enabled  
0 = DPLL is disabled

**Bits 4:3**    **DPLL mode selects the type of data encoding used.**

Dpllmd1	Dpllmd0	Encoding
0	0	NRZ
0	1	NRZI
1	0	Manchester
1	1	Reserved

**Bits 2:0**    **These three bits select the clock source for the receive baud rate generator or DPLL.**

ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	Clock Source
0	0	0	Clk 0
0	0	1	Clk 1
0	1	0	Clk 2
0	1	1	Clk 3
1	0	0	Clk 4
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	External clock
1	1	1	Reserved

**NOTE:** See the description of clock options in Section 3.5.

## 6.3.2 Transmit Bit Rate Generator Registers

### 6.3.2.1 Transmit Bit Rate Period Register (TBPR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TBPR</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C1</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Bit Rate Period</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C3</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'81</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Transmit Bit Rate Period (Divisor)							

This register contains the preload value for the transmit baud rate count. When using one of the internal clocks or an n-times external clock, the preload value in conjunction with the transmitter clock source chosen, determines the transmit bit rate. If a 1× external clock or the receive clock is used, a value of 01h must be loaded in the TBPR.

### 6.3.2.2 Transmit Clock Option Register (TCOR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TCOR</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C2</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Clock Option</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'C0</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	0	Ext-1X	0	LLM	0

This register controls the transmit bit rate generator and Local Loopback mode.

Bits 7:5 These bits select the clock source for the transmit bit rate generator.

ClkSel2	ClkSel1	ClkSel0	Select
0	0	0	Clk 0
0	0	1	Clk 1
0	1	0	Clk 2
0	1	1	Clk 3
1	0	0	Clk 4
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	External clock
1	1	1	Receive clock

**NOTE:** See the description of clock options in Section 3.5.

Bit 4 Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 3 Times 1 external clock. This bit is set to '1' when the user supplies the data clock on TXCIN pin where the frequency is equal to the transmit data rate. When using the external 1× clock or the clock from the receiver's DPLL, the TBPR must be programmed to 01h.

Bit 2 Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 1 Local Loopback mode  
1 = enables the Local Loopback mode  
0 = disables the Local Loopback mode

Bit 0 Reserved – must be '0'.

## 6.4 Channel Command and Status Registers

### 6.4.1 Channel Command Register (CCR)

There are two CCR command sets. Mode 1 (if bit 7 is '0') commands affect basic channel control. In Mode 2 (if bit 7 is '1'), additional commands that control timer functions are available.

#### Mode 1

Register Name: <b>CCR</b>						Intel Hex Address: <b>x'10</b>	
Register Description: <b>Channel Command, Mode 1</b>						Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'13</b>	
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	ClrCh	InitCh	RstAll	EnTx	DisTx	EnRx	DisRx

The various command and control bits in this register perform largely independent functions. The host can assert multiple command bits to achieve the desired effect. The CL-CD2431 clears the register to '0' after it accepts and acts on a host command. The host must verify that the contents of this register are '0' prior to issuing a new command. If the RESET ALL command is issued, all other commands are ignored. All other combinations are legal, and the order of processing is as follows:

- 1) Clear channel
- 2) Initialize channel
- 3) Enable receive
- 4) Disable receive
- 5) Enable transmit
- 6) Disable transmit

**NOTE:** Processing CCR commands is a low-priority task for the internal firmware, since they seldom occur. The user must take care when waiting for command completions at critical times, that is, during interrupt service routines.

#### Channel Control Commands (Bit 7 = 0)

Bit 7        Must be '0'.

Bit 6        Clear Channel Command

When this command is issued, the CL-CD2431 clears the data FIFOs and current transmit and receive status of the channel in the CSR. If the channel is currently transmitting a frame in synchronous protocol, the host should issue the transmit abort special transmit command, before issuing a Clear command. The channel parameters are not affected by a Clear Channel command. This command causes both receive and transmit FIFOs to be cleared, the transmitter and receiver to be disabled, and all DMA Status registers (DMABSTS, A/BRBSTS and A/BTBSTS) to be cleared.

Bit 5        Initialize Channel

If any change is made to the Protocol Mode Select bits in the CMR (Channel Mode register) or to the COR1, the channel must be reinitialized by this command. The InitCh command causes the internal protocol-specific registers to be initialized.

▲ **WARNING:** If the Initialize Channel command is issued after a channel is already in operation, then a Clear Channel command must be issued prior to, or coinciding with the Initialize Channel command. Failure to observe this requirement will result in unpredictable device behavior.

- Bit 4      **Reset All**  
An on-chip firmware initialization of all channels is performed. All channel and global parameters are reset to their power-on reset condition. This command is the strongest the host can issue. None of the other command bits are interpreted if the RESET ALL command is given. The host must re-initialize the CL-CD2431 following the execution of this command just as after a hardware power-on reset. When this command is complete, the GFRCR is updated with the firmware revision code.
- Bit 3      **Enable Transmitter**  
Enables the transmitter by setting the TxEn bit (CSR[3]). In Asynchronous mode, this command also clears the transmit flow control options.
- Bit 2      **Disable Transmitter**  
Disables the transmitter by clearing the TxEn bit (CSR[3]). In Asynchronous mode, the Transmit Flow Control bits are cleared.
- Bit 1      **Enable Receiver**  
Enables the receiver by setting the RxEn bit (CSR[7]). In Asynchronous mode, the Receive Flow Control bits are cleared.
- Bit 0      **Disable Receiver**  
Disables the receiver by clearing the RxEn bit (CSR[7]). In Asynchronous mode, the Receive Flow Control bits are cleared.

### 6.4.1.1 CCR Mode 2

Register Name: <b>CCR</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'10</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Command, Mode 2</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'13</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
1	ClrT1	ClrT2	ClrRcv	ClrTx	0	0	0

Either one or both of the timers can be cleared with a single command. Note that if the running timer value is 01h at the time this command is issued, there is a small chance that the timer expires and causes a timer interrupt before the command is processed.

Bit 7        Must be '1'.

Bit 6        Clear Timer 1  
General timer 1 is cleared.

Bit 5        Clear Timer 2  
General timer 2 is cleared.

Bit 4        Clear Receiver Command  
This command only affects the receiver. It resets all receiver functions like a combination of clear channel, initialize channel and enable receiver commands. ClrRcv clears the receive FIFO and clears receive status in the CSR register, except for the RcvEn bit. ClrRcv clears the receive DMA buffer status in A/BRBSTS and receive status in DMABSTS. Clearing the 2431own bits in both Receive Buffer Status registers means that DMA buffers *must* be returned to the CL-CD2431 before receive transfers can begin again.

For Synchronous modes, this command puts the receiver back into SYN/Flag Hunt mode.

Bit 3        Clear Transmitter Command  
This command only affects the transmitter; it is *only* available on Revision C and later devices and only effective in asynchronous protocols. It resets all transmitter functions like a combination of clear channel, initialize channel and transmit commands. ClrTx clears the transmit FIFO and clears transmit status in the CSR, except for the TxEn bit.

ClrTx clears transmit DMA buffer status in ATBSTS, BTBSTS, and Transmit Status bits in DMABSTS. Clearing the 2431own bits in both the Transmit Buffer Status registers means that DMA buffers have to be returned to the CL-CD2431 before transmit transfers begin again.

Bits 2:0     Reserved – must be '0'.

## 6.4.2 Special Transmit Command Register (STCR)

### Async — HDLC/PPP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>STCR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'11</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Transmit Command</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'12</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AbortTx	0	0	SndSpC	Frame	Xon	Xoff

Special characters can be transmitted preemptively (ahead of any characters in the transmit FIFO) upon commands described below. When the special character is transmitted, the STCR is cleared by the device.

Bit 7           Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 6           Abort  
Transmission of the two-character sequence (7D–7E) aborts the current transmit frame. All data in the FIFO following the abort is discarded. If DMA is used, the remaining data up to the EOF is discarded.

Bits 5:4       Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 3           Send Special Character Command  
When clear, the frame, Xon, and Xoff bits described below have no meaning.  
When set, the host should also set one of the following bits: frame, Xon, or Xoff.

Bit 2           Send Framing Error  
This bit causes the next character in the transmit stream to be sent with an incorrect Stop bit (Stop bit is '0').  
This bit is intended as a test function. Unlike the Abort bit, this bit does not terminate the transmission.

Bit 1           Send XON  
This bit causes the transmission of an XON (cntl-Q or hex 11).

**NOTE:** The user should not use the send XON/XOFF commands if automatic in-band flow control is enabled (Asynchronous modes only) in COR5.

Bit 0           Send XOFF  
Causes the transmission of an XOFF (cntl-S or hex 13).

The command structure associated with the sndsp Control bit is:

sndsp	frame	Xon	Xoff	Action
0	X	X	X	Send Special Disabled
1	1	X	X	Send one character with FE
1	0	1	X	Send Xon
1	0	0	1	Send Ooff

**NOTE:** The user should not use the send XON/XOFF commands if automatic in-band flow control is enabled (Asynchronous modes only) in COR5.



### 6.4.2 Special Transmit Command Register (STCR) (cont.)

#### SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>STCR</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'11</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Transmit Command</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'12</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AbortTx	0	0	SndSpc	Frame	0	0

Special characters can be transmitted preemptively (ahead of any characters in the transmit FIFO) upon commands described below. When the special character is transmitted, the STCR is cleared by the device.

Bit 7           Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 6           Abort  
Transmission of the two-character sequence (7D–7E) aborts the current transmit frame. All data in the FIFO following the abort is discarded. If DMA is used, the remaining data up to the EOF is discarded.

Bits 5:4       Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 3           Send Special Character Command  
When clear, the frame, Xon, and Xoff bits described below have no meaning.  
When set, the host should also set one of the following bits: frame, Xon, or Xoff.

Bit 2           Send Framing Error  
Causes the next character in the transmit stream to be sent with an incorrect stop bit (stop bit is '0').  
This bit is intended as a test function. Unlike the Abort bit, this bit does not terminate the transmission.

Bits 1:0       Reserved – must be '0'.

### 6.4.2 Special Transmit Command Register (STCR) (cont.)

#### Async and HDLC Modes

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>STCR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'11</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Special Transmit Command</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'12</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	AbortTx	AppdCmp	0	SndSpc	SSPC2	SSPC1	SSPC0

The CL-CD2431 clears the register to '0' when it accepts a host CPU command.

- Bit 7           Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 6           Abort Transmission (HDLC mode)  
Terminates the frame currently in transmission with an abort sequence. In DMA mode, all data up to the next EOF is discarded.
- Bit 5           Append Complete (Asynchronous DMA mode)  
This bit should be set by the host when the last addition is made to the append buffer.
- Bit 4           Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 3           Send Special Character(s) Command  
In Asynchronous mode, the sends a user-defined special character or special-character sequence. The special character is transmitted ahead of any data remaining in the FIFO.
- Bits 2:0       Special Character Select

SSPC2	SSCP1	SSPC0	Function
0	0	0	Reserved
0	0	1	Send Special Character 1
0	1	0	Send Special Character 2
0	1	1	Send Special Character 3
1	0	0	Send Special Character 4
1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	Reserved

**NOTE:** The user should not use the send XON/XOFF commands if automatic in-band flow control is enabled (Asynchronous modes only) in COR5.

### 6.4.3 Channel Status Register (CSR)

This status register stores the current state of the channel. It can be read by the host at any time. The states of the RxEn and the TxEn bits are controlled by host CPU commands to the CCR.

#### HDLC Mode

Register Name: <b>CSR</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'19</b>			
Register Description: <b>Channel Status</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'1A</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RxEn	RxFlag	RxFrame	RxMark	TxEn	TxFlag	TxFrame	TxMark

- Bit 7      Receiver Enable  
0 = Receiver is disabled.  
1 = Receiver is enabled.
- Bit 6      Rx Flag  
0 = Currently not receiving flag/SYN  
1 = Currently receiving flag/SYN
- Bit 5      Rx Frame  
0 = Currently not receiving frame.  
1 = Currently receiving frame.
- Bit 4      Rx Mark  
0 = Currently not receiving continuous mark.  
1 = Currently receiving continuous mark.
- Bit 3      Transmitter Enable  
0 = Transmitter is disabled.  
1 = Transmitter is enabled.
- Bit 2      Tx Flag  
0 = Currently not transmitting flag.  
1 = Currently transmitting flag.
- Bit 1      Tx Frame  
0 = Currently not transmitting frame.  
1 = Currently transmitting frame.
- Bit 0      Tx Mark  
0 = Currently not transmitting continuous ones.  
1 = Currently transmitting continuous ones.

### 6.4.3 Channel Status Register (CSR) (cont.)

#### Asynchronous Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>CSR</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Status</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'19</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1A</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RxEn	RxFloff	RxFlon	0	TxEn	TxFloff	TxFlon	0

If the host determines that a flow control state is inappropriate, it can be cleared by enabling or disabling the transmitter or receiver by a CCR command.

- Bit 7      Receiver Enable  
0 = receiver disabled.  
1 = receiver enabled.
  
- Bit 6      Receive Flow Off  
0 = normal  
1 = The CL-CD2431 has requested the remote to stop transmission (Send Xoff command given to the channel). This bit is reset when the CL-CD2431 has requested the remote to restart transmission, the receiver is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.
  
- Bit 5      Receive Flow On  
0 = normal  
1 = The CL-CD2431 has requested the remote to restart character transmission (Send XON command has been given to the channel). This bit is reset when the next (non-flow control) character is received, the receiver is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.
  
- Bit 4      Reserved — always returns '0' when read.
  
- Bit 3      Transmitter Enable  
0 = transmitter disabled  
1 = transmitter enabled
  
- Bit 2      Transmit Flow Off  
0 = normal  
1 = The CL-CD2431 has been requested by the remote to stop transmission. This bit is reset when the CL-CD2431 receives a request to resume transmission, the transmitter is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.
  
- Bit 1      Transmit Flow On  
0 = normal  
1 = The CL-CD2431 has been requested by the remote to resume transmission. This bit is reset once character transmission is resumed, the transmitter is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.
  
- Bit 0      Reserved — always returns '0' when read.

### 6.4.3 Channel Status Register (CSR) (cont.)

#### Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>CSR</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Status</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'19</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1A</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RxEn	RxFloff	RFram	RIdle	TxEn	TxFloff	TFram	TIdle

- Bit 7**      Receiver Enabled Status  
When set, the receiver is enabled.  
When clear, the receiver is disabled.
- Bit 6**      Receive Flow Off Status  
When set, Xoff has been transmitted as commanded in the STCR. RxFloff indicates that the remote station has been requested to stop transmission. RxFloff remains set until the host issues an STCR command to send an Xon, or when the receiver is enabled or disabled, or the channel is reset.  
When clear, the remote station is not requested to stop transmission. RxFloff remains set until the host issues an STCR command to send an Xon.
- Bit 5**      Receive Frame Status  
When set, a frame is being received.  
When clear, no frame is being received.
- Bit 4**      Receiver Idle Status  
When set, the receiver input is idle.  
When clear, the receiver input is not idle.  
Notice that RFram and RIdle are mutually exclusive.
- Bit 3**      Transmitter Enabled Status  
When set, the transmitter is enabled.  
When clear, the transmitter is disabled.
- Bit 2**      Transmit Flow Off Status  
This bit has no meaning unless TxIBE in COR2 is set.  
When set, an Xoff has been received, and the transmitter has stopped sending data.  
When clear, the transmitter is able to transmit if there are characters to send.
- Bit 1**      Transmit Frame Status  
When set, a frame is being transmitted.  
When clear, no frame is being transmitted.
- Bit 0**      Transmitter Idle Status  
When set, the transmitter output is idle.  
When clear, the transmitter output is not idle.  
Note that TFram and TIdle are mutually exclusive.

### 6.4.3 Channel Status Register (CSR) (cont.)

#### SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

**NOTE:** SLIP, MNP 4, and Automatic In-Band Flow Control modes are only available on Revision B and later devices.

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>CSR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'19</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Channel Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
RxEn	0	RFram	RIdle	TxEn	0	TFram	TIdle

- Bit 7      Receiver Enabled Status  
When set, the receiver is enabled.  
When clear, the receiver is disabled.
- Bit 6      Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 5      Receive Frame Status  
When set, a frame is being received.  
When clear, no frame is being received.
- Bit 4      Receiver Idle Status  
When set, the receiver input is idle.  
When clear, the receiver input is not idle.  
Note that RFram and RIdle are mutually exclusive.
- Bit 3      Transmitter Enabled Status  
When set, the transmitter is enabled.  
When clear, the transmitter is disabled.
- Bit 2      Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 1      Transmit Frame Status  
When set, a frame is being transmitted.  
When clear, no frame is being transmitted.
- Bit 0      Transmitter Idle Status  
When set, the transmitter output is idle.  
When clear, the transmitter output is not idle.  
Note that TFram and TIdle are mutually exclusive.

## 6.4.4 Modem Signal Value Registers (MSVR)

### 6.4.4.1 Modem Signal Value Register (MSVR-RTS)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MSVR-RTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'DC</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem Signal Value - RTS</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'DE</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
DSR	CD	CTS	DTRop	0	0	DTR	RTS

### 6.4.4.2 Modem Signal Value Register (MSVR-DTR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MSVR-DTR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'DD</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem Signal Value - DTR</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'DF</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
DSR	CD	CTS	DTRop	0	0	DTR	RTS

Either of these registers is read to determine the current input levels on the input modem pins. Note that the pin definitions for these signals is negative true while the register values are positive-true. Two registers are provided for control of the outputs — DTR\* and RTS\*. Writing to the MSVR-DTR register affects only the DTR\* pin. Writing to the MSVR-RTS register affects only the RTS\* pin.

Bit 7      Data Set Ready  
This bit reflects the current state of DSR\*.

Bit 6      Carrier Detect  
This bit reflects the current state of CD\*.

Bit 5      Clear To Send  
This bit reflects the current state of CTS\*.

Bit 4      DTR Option (written by MSVR-DTR register)  
0 = value of DTR bit is output on TXCOUT/DTR\* pin  
1 = Transmit clock is output on TXCOUT/DTR\* pin

**NOTE:** If the transmit clock source is a 1× clock on the TXCIN pin, this signal cannot be driven on TXCOUT/DTR\*.

Bit 3      Reserved – must be '0'.

Bit 2      Reserved – returns '0' when read; writing has no effect.

Bit 1      Data Terminal Ready  
This bit reflects the current state of DTR\*.

Bit 0      Request To Send  
This bit reflects the current state of RTS\*.

## 6.5 Interrupt Registers

### 6.5.1 General Interrupt Registers

#### 6.5.1.1 Local Interrupt Vector Register (LIVR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>LIVR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'0A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Local Interrupt Vector</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'09</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
X	X	X	X	X	X	IT1	IT0

The host effectively controls bits 7:2; the device provides bits 1:0 within an interrupt acknowledge context.

The CL-CD2431 has one Local Interrupt Vector register per channel, each with six host-defined bits. The host can opt to embed the channel number and the protocol in use on the channel in the channel vector. The CL-CD2431 supplies two modified bits signifying the type of interrupt service required.

Bits 7:2      User-defined. These six bits can be used as the CL-CD2431 device ID number.

Bits 1:0      Interrupt type. These two bits indicate the group/type of interrupt occurring.

IT[1:0]	Group/Type
01	Group 1 — modem signal change interrupt/general timer interrupt.
10	Group 2 — transmit data interrupt.
11	Group 3 — receive data interrupt.
00	Group 3 — receive exception interrupt.

Note that because the CL-CD2431 provides a unique Local Interrupt Vector register for each channel, the host has the option to include the channel number within the interrupt vector.



### 6.5.1.2 Interrupt Enable Register (IER), Non-PPP Modes

Register Name: <b>IER</b>				Intel Hex Address: <b>x'12</b>			
Register Description: <b>Interrupt Enable</b>				Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'11</b>			
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Mdm	0	RET	0	RxD	TIMER	TxMpty	TxD

- Bit 7**      **Modem Pin Change Detect Enable**  
This is the aster interrupt enable for modem change detect functions. The host can select which modem pins are monitored for input change and select either or both directions of change by programming the change detect option bits in COR4 and COR5. A Group1-type interrupt (see the LIVR description on the previous page) is generated from this enable.
- Bit 6**      **Reserved – must be '0'.**
- Bit 5**      **RET (Async)**  
In Asynchronous mode, this bit enables a group 3 receive exception timeout interrupt when a receive data timeout occurs with an empty receive FIFO. This provides a mechanism for the host to manage a partially full receive buffer when receive data stops.
- Bit 4**      **Reserved – must be '0'.**
- Bit 3**      **Rx data**  
The receive FIFO threshold has been reached in Interrupt Transfer mode, causing a Group 3 receive data interrupt. Any receive exception causes a Group 3 receive exception interrupt.
- Bit 2**      **General Timer(s) Timeout Enable**  
In Synchronous mode, this bit enables a Group 1 interrupt when either timer reaches '0'.
- Bit 1**      **Tx Mpty**  
Transmitter empty. If enabled, a Group 2 interrupt is generated when the channel is completely empty of transmit data.
- Bit 0**      **Tx Data**  
Any transmit exception or transmit FIFO threshold reached in Interrupt Transfer mode. Group 2 interrupts are generated at the end of transmit DMA buffers or when the FIFO threshold is reached in Interrupt Transfer mode.

### 6.5.1.3 Interrupt Enable Register (IER), PPP Mode

<i>Register Name: IER</i>					<i>Intel Hex Address: x'12</i>		
<i>Register Description: Interrupt Enable</i>					<i>Motorola Hex Address: x'11</i>		
<i>Default Value: x'00</i>							
<i>Access: Byte Read/Write</i>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Mdm	0	0	0	RxD	TIMER	TxMpty	TxD

- Bit 7**      **Modem Pin Change Detect**  
Master interrupt enable for modem change detect functions. The host can select which modem pins are watched for input change and select either or both directions of change by programming the change detect option bits in COR4 and COR5. A group1 type interrupt (see LIVR description) is generated from this enable.
- Bit 6:4**    **Reserved – must be '0'.**
- Bit 3**      **Rx data**  
The receive FIFO threshold has been reached in Interrupt Transfer mode, causing a group 3 receive data interrupt. Any receive exception causes a group 3 receive exception interrupt.
- Bit 2**      **Timer**  
General timer(s) timeout  
In Synchronous mode, this bit enables a group 1 interrupt when either timer reaches '0'.
- Bit 1**      **Transmitter empty**  
If enabled, a group 2 interrupt is generated when the channel is completely empty of transmit data.
- Bit 0**      **Tx Data**  
Any transmit exception or transmit FIFO threshold reached in Interrupt Transfer mode. Group 2 interrupts are generated at the end of transmit DMA buffers or when the FIFO threshold is reached in Interrupt Transfer mode.

#### 6.5.1.4 Local Interrupting Channel Register (LICR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>LICR</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'25</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Local Interrupting Channel</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'26</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>C1:C0</b> contain channel number							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
X	X	X	X	C1	C0	X	X

These per-channel registers are initialized with each channel number. The locations are RAM registers and can be used for any purpose.

Bits 7:4 User-defined

Bits 3:2 Defines the interrupting channel number

<b>C1</b>	<b>C0</b>	<b>Channel Number</b>
0	0	Channel 0
0	1	Channel 1
1	0	Channel 2
1	1	Channel 3

Bits 1:0 User-defined

### 6.5.1.5 Interrupt Stack Register (STK)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>STK</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E0</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Interrupt Stack</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E2</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
CLvl [1]	MLvl [1]	TLvl [1]	0	0	TLvl [0]	MLvl [0]	CLvl [0]

This register is a 4-bit-deep by 2-bit-wide stack that contains the internal interrupt nesting history. The stack is pushed from bits 7 and 0 toward the center during an interrupt acknowledge cycle, and popped from the center during a write to an end of interrupt register.

Bits 7, 0    CLvl [1:0]    These bits provide the currently active interrupt level.

CLvl [1]	CLvl [0]	
0	0	No interrupt active; CAR provides the current channel number
0	1	Currently in a modem interrupt service, MIR provides the current channel number.
1	0	Currently in a transmit interrupt service, TIR provides the current channel number.
1	1	Currently in a receive interrupt service, RIR provides the current channel number.

Bits 6, 1    MLvl [1:0]    These bits hold a previously active interrupt now nested.

Bits 5, 2    TLvl [1:0]    These bits hold the oldest interrupt now nested 2 bits deep.

## 6.5.2 Receive Interrupt Registers

### 6.5.2.1 Receive Priority Interrupt Level Register (RPILR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RPILR</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E3</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Priority Interrupt Match</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E1</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-assigned priority match value							

This register must be initialized by the host to contain the codes that are presented on the address bus by the host system to indicate which of the three CL-CD2431 interrupt types (modem, transmit, or receive) is being acknowledged when IACKIN\* is asserted. The CL-CD2431 compares bits 0–6 in this register with A[0–6] to determine if the acknowledge level is correct. The value programmed in the MSB of the register has no effect on the IACK cycle.

RPILR must contain the code used to acknowledge receive interrupts.

**NOTE:** Bit 7 of this register always reads back as '0'. When each of the three Priority Interrupt Level registers is programmed with the same value, they are internally prioritized, with receive as the highest priority, followed by transmit and modem.

### 6.5.2.2 Receive Interrupt Register (RIR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RIR</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EF</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'ED</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Ren	Ract	Reoi	0	Rvct [1]	Rvct [0]	Rcn [1]	Rcn [0]

**Bit 7**      **Receive Enable**  
This bit is set by the CL-CD2431 to initiate a receive interrupt request sequence. It is cleared during a valid receive interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**Bit 6**      **Receive Active**  
This bit is set automatically when Ren is set, and the Fair Share logic allows the assertion of a receive interrupt request. It is cleared when the host CPU writes to the Receive End of Interrupt register.

**Bit 5**      **Receive End of Interrupt**  
This bit is set automatically when the host CPU writes to the Receive End of Interrupt register while in a receive interrupt routine.

Ren	Ract	Reoi	<b>Sequence of Events</b>
0	0	0	Idle.
1	0	0	Receive interrupt requested, but not asserted.
1	1	0	Receive interrupt asserted.
0	1	0	Receive interrupt acknowledged.
0	0	1	Receive interrupt service routine completed.

**Bit 4**      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

**Bits 3:2**      **Receive Vector [1:0]**  
These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to provide the lower two bits of the vector supplied to the host CPU during an interrupt acknowledge cycle.

The receive good data vector is decoded as follows: Rvct [1] = 1, and Rvct [0] = 1. The receive exception vector is decoded as follows: Rvct [1] = 0, and Rvct [0] = 0.

**Bits 1:0**      **Receive Channel Number [1:0]**  
These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to indicate the channel requiring receive interrupt service.

### 6.5.2.3 Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'88</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
RISR High							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
RISR Low							

This register reports the status of the channel during the receive interrupt service. It is a 16-bit register, with the lower byte displaying current receive character oriented status while the upper byte displays current DMA interrupt status. The upper byte is not used if DMA mode is not active.

### 6.5.2.3 Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR) (cont.)

#### RISRI — HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISRI</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status — low</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'89</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	EOF	RxAbt	CRC	OE	ResInd	0	ClrDct

If RxData in IER is set, these interrupts are enabled.

- Bit 7      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 6      End of Frame  
This bit indicates that a valid end of frame was received, and a data frame is essentially complete.
- Bit 5      Receive Abort  
This bit indicates that an abort sequence terminating the frame was received.
- Bit 4      CRC error on current frame.
- Bit 3      Overrun Error  
This bit indicates that new data has arrived, but the CL-CD2431 FIFO or holding registers are full. The new data is lost, and the overrun indication is flagged on the last character received before the overrun occurred. In HDLC and Bisync modes, the remainder of a frame, following an overrun, is discarded.
- Bit 2      Residual Indication  
This bit indicates that the last character of the frame was a partial character.
- Bit 1      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 0      Clear Detect  
This bit indicates an X.21 data transfer phase clear signal has been detected. This is defined as two consecutive all-zero receive characters with the CTS\* pin high. Clear Detect mode is enabled by COR1.

During an interrupt service routine, the host can use this register to provide a timer value as detailed in the Receive End of Interrupt register. The host can only load one of the two timers in the interrupt service routine.



### 6.5.2.3 Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR) (cont.)

#### RISRI — Asynchronous Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISRI</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status — Low</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'89</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Timeout	SCdet2	SCdet1	SCdet0	OE	PE	FE	Break

If RxData in IER is set, these interrupts are enabled.

- Bit 7      Timeout  
This bit indicates that the receive FIFO is empty, and no data has been received within the receive timeout period. There is no data character associated with this status, and no other status bits are valid if the timeout bit is set.
- Bits 6:4   Special Character Detect
- | SCdet[2:0] | Status  |
|------------|---|
| 000        | None detected   |
| 001        | Special Character 1 matched   |
| 010        | Special Character 2 matched   |
| 011        | Special Character 3 matched (only if ESCDE is enabled in COR3)  |
| 100        | Special Character 4 matched (only if ESCDE is enabled in COR3)  |
| 111        | Character is within the inclusive range of the characters in the Special Character Range low and high registers (only if RngDE is enabled in COR3).<br>Special character match can be enabled for error characters by COR7. |
- Bit 3      Overrun Error  
This bit indicates that new data has arrived, but the CL-CD2431 FIFO or holding registers are full. The new data is lost and the overrun indication is flagged on the last character received before the overrun occurred.
- Bit 2      Parity Error  
This bit indicates that a parity error has occurred.
- Bit 1      Framing Error  
This bit indicates that a bad Stop bit was detected.
- Bit 0      Break  
This bit indicates that a break was detected.

### 6.5.2.3 Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR) (cont.)

#### RISRI — Async-HDLC / PPP / MNP 4 Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISRI</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status — Low</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'89</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	EOF	RxAbt	CRC	OE	FE	0	Break

If RxData in IER is set, these interrupts are enabled.

- Bit 7        Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 6        End of Frame  
The EOF bit indicates that a valid end of frame (7E) character has been received, and the 7E was not preceded by a 7D.
- Bit 5        Receive Abort  
The RxAbt bit indicates that an abort sequence (7D–7E) has been received.
- Bit 4        Receive CRC Error  
(The terms CRC and FCS are used interchangeably in this document.)  
The CRC bit indicates that a frame with a valid end of frame has been received, but the FCS was not correct. CRC is set only if EOF is set.
- Bit 3        Overrun Error  
The OE bit indicates that the receiver buffer and FIFO have been overrun. At least one new character has been received, but lost since there was no room available in the receiver buffer and/or FIFO.
- Bit 2        Framing Error  
The FE bit indicates that a character has been received with an incorrect Stop bit. The stop bit was '0'; it should have been '1'.
- Bit 1        Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 0        BREAK Detection  
The Break bit indicates that a break has been received. A break is a continuous sequence of at least ten '0' bits.

**NOTE:** OE, FE, and BREAK are cumulative over the entire packet in PPP mode. This means that the respective error occurred somewhere in the packet, but did not cause an immediate interrupt.

The table below defines the encoding of RxABT and FE for an aborted receive frame:

RxABT	FE	Error
0	0	None
0	1	Not used
1	0	Received aboft sequence: x'7D, x"7E
1	1	Framing error caused a frame abort

### 6.5.2.3 Receive Interrupt Status Register (RISR) (cont.)

#### SLIP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISR1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status — Low</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'89</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	EOF	RxAbt	0	OE	FE	0	Break

If RxData in IER is set, these interrupts are enabled.

Bit 7        Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bit 6        End of Frame  
The EOF bit indicates that a valid end of frame (7E) character has been received, and the 7E was not preceded by a 7D.

Bit 5        Receive Abort  
The RxAbt bit indicates that an abort sequence (7D–7E) has been received.

Bit 4        Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bit 3        Overrun Error  
The OE bit indicates that the receiver buffer and FIFO have been overrun. At least one new character has been received, but lost since there was no room available in the receiver buffer and/or FIFO.

Bit 2        Framing Error  
The FE bit indicates that a character has been received with an incorrect Stop bit. The Stop bit was '0'; it should have been '1'.

Bit 1        Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bit 0        BREAK Detection  
The Break bit indicates that a break has been received. A break is a continuous sequence of at least ten '0' bits.

**NOTE:** OE, FE, and break are cumulative over the entire packet in PPP mode. This means that the respective error occurred somewhere in the packet, but did not cause an immediate interrupt.

### 6.5.2.4 Receive Interrupt Status Register — High (RISRh)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RISRh</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8B</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Interrupt Status — High</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'88</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	BA/BB	0	0	0

This register is used in DMA mode only.

- Bit 7** Bus Error (written by CL-CD2431)  
 0 = no bus error  
 1 = bus error was detected on the last transfer
- The actual address at which the error occurred is available in the Receive Current Buffer Address register. In response to a bus error status, the host has two possible options:
- 1) Retry from the next position in the buffer.
  - 2) Terminate this buffer by setting TermBuff bit (REOIR[7]) and move onto the next.
- Bit 6** End of Frame  
 Reception of a data frame is complete (Sync DMA mode only).
- Bit 5** End of Buffer  
 The end of a receive buffer was reached (used only for DMA supported transmission). The end of one of the host-supplied receive buffers was reached.
- Bit 4** Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 3** Status during buffer A or buffer B data transfer.  
 0 = buffer A  
 1 = buffer B
- Bits 2:0** Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

### 6.5.2.5 Receive FIFO Output Count Register (RFOC)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RFOC</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'33</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive FIFO Output Count</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'30</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
0	0	0	RxCt4	RxCt3	RxCt2	RxCt1	RxCt0

Bits 7:5      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bits 4:0      Receive Data Count [4:0]

If the receive channel is interrupt driven, a non-zero value in this bit field is the number of data characters available for transfer within the current receive interrupt.

### 6.5.2.6 Receive Data Register (RDR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RDR</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'F8</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Data</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'F8</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

This Virtual register accesses the receive data FIFO of a channel interrupting for receive data transfer. This register address is used for all channels to transfer receive FIFO data to the host (if programmed in Interrupt Transfer mode). Data must be read as bytes, and follows the rules listed in Section 6.3 for the positioning of valid data on the bus. If the BYTESWAP pin is high, data is valid on A/D[7:0], if BYTESWAP is low, data is valid on A/D[15:8]. This is true because the RDR is on an even address.

### 6.5.2.7 Receive End of Interrupt Register (REOIR)

#### Asynchronous and HDLC Modes

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>REOIR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'87</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive End of Interrupt</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'84</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Write only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TermBuff	DiscExc	SetTm2	SetTm1	NoTrans	Gap2	Gap1	Gap0

The CL-CD2431 interprets values written to this register at the completion of all receive interrupts.

- Bit 7**      **Terminate Current DMA Buffer**  
 If this bit is set, the current receive buffer is terminated and data transfer is switched to the other buffer. This bit should only be set in response to an Async Exception interrupt. If the buffer is terminated in response to an exception character (that is, parity error) interrupt and the discard exception character bit is not set, the exception character is written at the start of the next buffer.  
 Before writing the terminate buffer command to REOIR, a new buffer descriptor can be written to the current buffer.
- Bit 6**      **Discard Exception Character (DMA mode only)**  
 When this bit is set in response to an async exception interrupt, the exception character is not transferred to memory.
- Bit 5**      **Set General Timer 2 in Synchronous modes**  
 0 = do not set general timer  
 1 = load the value, to general timer 2, provided in RISRI.
- Bit 4**      **Set General Timer 1 in Synchronous modes**  
 0 = do not set general timer 1  
 1 = load the value provided in RISRI to the high byte of general timer 1.  
 At the end of an interrupt service routine, the user can set a timer by setting a timer value in the Receive Interrupt Status register. When the timer reaches '0', the CL-CD2431 generates a modem/timer group interrupt to the host.
- Bit 3**      **No Transfer of Data**  
 This bit must be set by the host, if no data is transferred from the receive FIFO during a receive interrupt.
- Bits 2:0**    **Gap2, Gap1, Gap0**  
 These bits set the size of the optional gaps to be left in DMA buffer (starting at the current location) before resuming data transfer. The CL-CD2431 moves forward its buffer address pointer to the selected number of bytes. It does not write to any location 'in the gap'. If the gap is large enough to complete, or extend beyond the end of the current buffer, it is complete, and the gap continues in the other receive buffer. If the discard exception character is not selected, the character where the exception occurred is written to the buffer following the gap.

### 6.5.2.7 Receive End of Interrupt Register (REOIR) (cont.)

#### Async-HDLC / PPP / SLIP / MNP 4 Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>REOIR</b> <i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive End of Interrupt</b> <i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b> <i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Write only</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'87</b> <i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'84</b>	
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TermBuff	DiscExc	SetTm2	SetTm1	NoTrans	0	0	0

The CL-CD2431 interprets values written to this register at the completion of all receive interrupts.

- Bit 7**      **Terminate Current DMA Buffer**  
 If this bit is set, the current receive buffer is terminated and data transfer is switched to the other buffer. This bit should only be set in response to an async exception interrupt. If the buffer is terminated in response to an exception character (that is, parity error) interrupt and the discard exception character bit is not set, the exception character is written at the start of the next buffer.  
 Before writing the terminate buffer command to REOIR, a new buffer descriptor can be written to the current buffer.
- Bit 6**      **Discard Exception Character (DMA mode only)**  
 When this bit is set in response to an async exception interrupt, the exception character is not transferred to memory.
- Bit 5**      **Set General Timer 2 in Synchronous modes**  
 0 = do not set general timer  
 1 = load the value, to general timer 2, provided in RISRI.
- Bit 4**      **Set General Timer 1 in Synchronous modes**  
 0 = do not set general timer 1  
 1 = load the value, to the high byte of general timer 1, provided in RISRI.  
 At the end of an interrupt service routine, the user can set a timer by setting a timer value in the Receive Interrupt Status register. When the timer reaches '0', the CL-CD2431 generates a modem/timer group interrupt to the host.
- Bit 3**      **No Transfer of Data**  
 This bit must be set by the host, if no data is transferred from the receive FIFO during a receive interrupt.
- Bits 2:0**    **Reserved – always returns '0' when read.**

### 6.5.3 Transmit Interrupt Registers

#### 6.5.3.1 Transmit Priority Interrupt Level Register (TPILR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TPILR</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E2</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Priority Interrupt Match</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E0</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
User-assigned priority match value							

This register must be initialized by the host to contain the codes that are presented on the address bus by the host system to indicate which of the three CL-CD2431 interrupt types (modem, transmit, or receive) is being acknowledged when IACKIN\* is asserted. The CL-CD2431 compares bits 0–6 in this register with A[0–6] to determine if the acknowledge level is correct. The value programmed in the MSB of this register has no effect on the IACK cycle.

The TPILR must contain the code used to acknowledge transmit interrupts.

**NOTE:** Bit 7 of this register is always read back as '0'. When each of the three Priority Interrupt Level registers are programmed with the same value, they are internally prioritized, with receive as the highest priority, followed by transmit and modem.



**6.5.3.2 Transmit Interrupt Register (TIR)**

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TIR</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EE</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Interrupt</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EC</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>None, value varies</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Ten	Tact	Teoi	0	Tvct [1]	Tvct [0]	Tcn [1]	Tcn [0]

**Bit 7**      **Transmit Enable**  
 This bit is set by the CL-CD2431 to initiate a transmit interrupt request sequence. It is cleared during a valid transmit interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**Bit 6**      **Transmit Active**  
 This bit is set automatically when Ten is set, and the Fair Share logic allows the assertion of a transmit interrupt request. It is cleared when the host CPU writes to the Transmit End of Interrupt register.

**Bit 5**      **Transmit End of Interrupt**  
 This bit is set automatically when the host CPU writes to the Transmit End of Interrupt register while in a transmit interrupt routine.

Ten	Tact	Teoi	Sequence of Events
0	0	0	Idle
1	0	0	Transmit interrupt requested, but not asserted
1	1	0	Transmit interrupt asserted
0	1	0	Transmit interrupt acknowledged
0	0	1	Transmit interrupt service routine completed

**Bit 4**      **Reserved – always returns '0' when read.**

**Bits 3:2**      **Transmit Vector [1:0]**  
 These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to provide the lower two bits of the vector supplied to the host CPU during an interrupt acknowledge cycle. Transmit vector is decoded as follows: Tvct [1] = 1, and Tvct [0] = 0.

**Bit 1:0**      **Transmit Channel Number [1:0]**  
 These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to indicate the channel requiring transmit interrupt service.

### 6.5.3.3 Transmit Interrupt Status Register (TISR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TISR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'89</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Interrupt Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	BA/BB	0	TxEmpty	TxDat

When the host receives a transmit interrupt, the following status is provided in this register:

- Bit 7      Bus Error (written by the CL-CD2431)  
0 = no bus error  
1 = bus error detected on the last transfer
- Bit 6      Transmit End of Frame Indication in DMA mode  
This interrupt occurs when the final data character of a transmit frame is transferred to the transmit FIFO.
- Bit 5      Transmit End of Buffer Indication in DMA mode
- Bit 4      Transmit underrun error (HDLC only), otherwise '0' (Async, PPP, SLIP, and MNP 4).
- Bit 3      BA/BB – Applicable buffer for the register interrupt  
0 = transmit buffer A  
1 = transmit buffer B
- Bit 2      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 1      Transmitter Empty  
All characters were completely transmitted, and the serial output is idle.
- Bit 0      Transmit Data  
This bit indicates that the number of characters in the FIFO is below the threshold.

#### 6.5.3.4 Transmit FIFO Transfer Count Register (TFTC)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TFTC</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'83</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit FIFO Transfer Count</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'80</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
0	0	0	TxCt4	TxCt3	TxCt2	TxCt1	TxCt0

Bits 7:5 Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bits 4:0 Transmit Data Count [4:0]

If the Transmit channel is interrupt driven, a non-zero value is a request for data. These bits give the number of spaces available in the transmit FIFO.

#### 6.5.3.5 Transmit Data Register (TDR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TDR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'F8</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Data</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'F8</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Write only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

This register accesses the transmit data FIFO of a channel, interrupting for transmit data transfer. This register address is used for all channels to transfer transmit FIFO data to the host, if programmed in Interrupt Transfer mode. Data must be written as bytes, and follows the rules listed in Section 5.4 for positioning valid data on the bus. If the BYTESWAP pin is high, data must be valid on A/D[7:0]; if BYTESWAP is low, data must be valid on A/D[15:8] because the TDR is on an even address.

### 6.5.3.6 Transmit End of Interrupt Register (TEOIR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TEOIR</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'86</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit End of Interrupt</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'85</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Write only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TermBuff	EOF	SetTm2	SetTm1	Notrans	0	0	0

The Transmit End of Interrupt register must be written to by the corresponding host interrupt service routine to signal to the CL-CD2431 that the current interrupt service is concluded. This must be the last access to the CL-CD2431 during an interrupt service routine. Writing to this register generates an internal end of interrupt signal which pops the CL-CD2431 interrupt context stack.

Depending on the circumstances of an individual interrupt service, the host can be required to pass a parameter to the CL-CD2431 through these registers.

- Bit 7            1 = Terminate buffer in DMA mode forces the current buffer to be discarded.  
**NOTE:** If current interrupt is a transmit end-of-buffer interrupt, setting this bit at the end of the service routine causes the next buffer to be terminated also.
- Bit 6            End of Frame in Synchronous modes using interrupt-driven data transfer  
0 = this data transfer does not complete the frame/block.  
1 = this data transfer does complete the frame/block.
- Bit 5            Set General Timer 2 in Synchronous modes  
0 = do not set general timer 2.  
1 = load the value, provided in TISR, to general timer 2.
- Bit 4            Set general timer 1 in Synchronous modes  
0 = do not set general timer 1.  
1 = load the value, provided in TISR, to the high byte of general timer 1.  
  
At the end of an interrupt service routine, the user can set a timer by setting a timer value in the Transmit Interrupt Status register. When the timer reaches '0', the CL-CD2431 generates a modem/timer group interrupt to the host.
- Bit 3            No Transfer of Data  
This bit must be set by the host if no data is transferred to the transmit FIFO during a data transfer interrupt.
- Bits 2:0        Reserved – must be '0'.

## 6.5.4 Modem Interrupt Registers

### 6.5.4.1 Modem Priority Interrupt Level Register (MPILR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MPILR</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E1</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem Priority Interrupt Match</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'E3</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
User-assigned priority match value							

This register must be initialized by the host to contain the codes that are presented on the address bus by the host system to indicate which of the three CL-CD2431 interrupt types (modem, transmit, or receive) is being acknowledged when IACKIN\* is asserted. The CL-CD2431 compares bits 0–6 in this register with A[6:0] to determine if the acknowledge level is correct. The value programmed in the MSB of the register has no effect on the IACK cycle.

The MPILR must contain the code used to acknowledge modem/timer interrupts.

**NOTE:** Bit 7 of this register always reads back as '0'. When each of the three Priority Interrupt Level registers is programmed with the same value, they are internally prioritized, with receive as the highest priority, followed by transmit and modem.

### 6.5.4.2 Modem Interrupt Register (MIR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MIR</b>					<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'ED</b>		
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem Interrupt</b>					<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'EF</b>		
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Men	Mact	Meo	0	Mvct [1]	Mvct [0]	Mcn [1]	Mcn [0]

**Bit 7**      **Modem Enable**  
This bit is set by the CL-CD2431 to initiate a modem interrupt request sequence. It is cleared during a valid modem interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**Bit 6**      **Modem Active**  
This bit is set automatically when Mer is set, and the Fair Share logic allows the assertion of a modem interrupt request. This bit is cleared when the host CPU writes to the Modem End of Interrupt register.

**Bit 5**      **Modem End of Interrupt**  
This bit is set automatically when the host CPU writes to the Modem End of Interrupt register while in a modem interrupt routine.

<b>Mer</b>	<b>Mact</b>	<b>Meo</b>	<b>Sequence of Events</b>
0	0	0	Idle
1	0	0	Modem interrupt requested, but not asserted
1	1	0	Modem interrupt asserted
0	1	0	Modem interrupt acknowledged
0	0	1	Modem interrupt service routine completed

**Bit 4**      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

**Bits 3:2**      **Modem Vector [1:0]**  
These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to provide the lower two bits of the vector supplied to the host CPU during an interrupt acknowledge cycle. Modem vector is decoded as follows: Mvct [1] = 0, and Mvct [0] = 1.

**Bit 1:0**      **Modem Channel Number [1:0]**  
These bits are set by the CL-CD2431 to indicate the channel requiring modem interrupt service.

### 6.5.4.3 Modem (/Timer) Interrupt Status Register (MISR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MISR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'88</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem Interrupt Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'8B</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
DSRChg	CDChg	CTSChg	0	0	0	Timer2	Timer1

When the host receives a modem interrupt, the following status is provided in this register:

- Bit 7      DSR Changed  
1 = a change was detected on the DSR\* input. The change detect is programmed in COR4 and COR5.
- Bit 6      CD Changed  
1 = a change was detected on the CD\* input. The change detect is programmed in COR4 and COR5.
- Bit 5      CTS Changed  
1 = a change was detected on the CTS\* input. The change detect is programmed in COR4 and COR5.
- Bits 4:2    Unused; returns '0' when read.
- Bit 1      General Timer 2 Timed Out  
The count reached '0' before being reset or disabled.
- Bit 0      General Timer 1 Timed Out  
The count reached '0' before being reset or disabled.

During an interrupt service routine, the host can use this register to provide a binary timer value to one of the timers (Sync modes only), as detailed in the Modem End of Interrupt register. The host can only load one of the two timers in each interrupt service routine.

#### 6.5.4.4 Modem End of Interrupt Register (MEOIR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>MEOIR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'85</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Modem End of Interrupt</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'86</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Write only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	0	SetTm2	SetTm1	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:6      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

Bit 5          Set General Timer 2 (Synchronous modes)  
 0 = do not set general timer 2.  
 1 = load the value, provided in MISR, to general timer 2.

Bit 4          Set General Timer 1 (Synchronous modes)  
 0 = do not set general timer 1.  
 1 = load the value, provided in MISR, to the high byte of general timer 1.

At the end of an interrupt service routine, the user can set the timer by setting a timer value in the Modem Interrupt Status register. When the timer reaches '0', the CL-CD2431 generates a modem/timer group interrupt to the host.

Bits 3:0      Reserved – always returns '0' when read.



## 6.6 DMA Registers

### 6.6.0.1 DMA Mode Register (DMR)

Register Name: <b>DMR</b>					Intel Hex Address: <b>x'F4</b>		
Register Description: <b>DMA Mode</b>					Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'F6</b>		
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Write only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
EnSync	0	0	0	ByteDMA	0	0	0

This register is write only. No misoperation occurs if the register is read, but the read value is not consistent.

- Bits 7 Internal DTACK\* Synchronization Enable  
If external synchronization of DTACK\* with BUSCLK is not provided, an internal synchronization can be enabled by setting this bit (Revision D and later).
- Bits 6:4 Reserved – always returns '0' when read.
- Bit 3 Byte DMA  
0 = The CL-CD2431 attempts to perform 16-bit data transfers whenever possible, and 8-bit data transfers only when necessary (when only one byte is available or there are odd address boundaries).  
1 = The CL-CD2431 always performs 8-bit DMA transfers, the position of the data on the bus still follows the normal rules relating to the BYTESWAP pin.
- Bits 2:0 Reserved – always returns '0' when read.

### 6.6.0.2 Bus Error Retry Count (BERCNT)

Register Name: <b>BERCNT</b>					Intel Hex Address: <b>x'8D</b>		
Register Description: <b>Bus Error Retry Count</b>					Motorola Hex Address: <b>x'8E</b>		
Default Value: <b>x'00</b>							
Access: <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Binary value							

When this register is programmed to '0', any bus error causes a receive/transmit interrupt to be generated and DMA operations suspended to the buffer in error, until the interrupt is processed by the host CPU.

When this register contains a non-zero value and a bus error occurs, the CL-CD2431 retries the same DMA operation and decrements the register value by one. When the value reaches zero, the next bus error causes an interrupt, at that time a new count can be loaded by the host CPU.

### 6.6.0.3 DMA Buffer Status Register (DMABSTS)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>DMABSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'1A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>DMA Buffer Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'19</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TDAAlign	RstApd	CrtBuf	Append	Ntbuf	Tbusy	Nrbuf	Rbusy

When the CL-CD2431 requires an external buffer for DMA transfers, it checks Ntbuf/Nrbuf bits to decide which buffer to use. Once the CL-CD2431 starts using the buffer, it toggles Ntbuf/Nrbuf bits, and sets Tbusy/Rbusy bits. At system initialization, Ntbuf and Nrbuf bits are set to buffer A.

- Bit 7      Transmit Data Align  
This status bit is used internally to manage data alignment in the transmit FIFO.
  
- Bit 6      Reset Append Mode  
This bit is set after the terminate append buffer command in STCR is recognized, and is cleared after the remaining data is flushed from the buffer.
  
- Bit 5      Current Transmit Buffer  
This bit is used internally to mark the actual buffer in use.
  
- Bit 4      Append (only buffer A can be used as an append buffer)  
This bit is the transmit append buffer usage indicator.  
0 = append buffer is not in use.  
1 = append buffer is in use.
  
- Bit 3      Next Transmit Buffer  
0 = buffer A is the next transmit buffer.  
1 = buffer B is the next transmit buffer.  
  
This bit is toggled when transmission starts from a buffer (that is, when data is first read from buffer A). This bit is set to indicate that buffer B is next.
  
- Bit 2      Current Transmit Buffer Busy  
0 = No buffer is in use.  
1 = Current transmit buffer is in use.
  
- Bit 1      Next Receive Buffer  
0 = buffer A is the next receive buffer.  
1 = buffer B is the next receive buffer.  
  
This bit is toggled when receive data is first written to a buffer (that is, when data is first written to buffer A). This bit is set to indicate that buffer B is next.
  
- Bit 0      Current Receive Buffer Busy  
0 = No buffer is in use.  
1 = Current receive buffer is in use.

## 6.6.1 DMA Receive Registers

### 6.6.1.1 A Receive Buffer Address Lower (ARBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ARBADRL</b>								<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'40</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'A' 32-bit Address, lower word</b>								<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'42</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>								
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>								
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>	
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8								
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>	
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0								

### 6.6.1.2 A Receive Buffer Address Upper (ARBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ARBADRU</b>								<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'42</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'A' 32-bit Address, upper word</b>								<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'40</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>								
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>								
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>	
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16								
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>	
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24								

### 6.6.1.3 B Receive Buffer Address Lower (BRBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BRBADRL</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'44</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'B' 32-bit Address, lower word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'46</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.1.4 B Receive Buffer Address Upper (BRBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BRBADRU</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'46</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'B' 32-bit Address, upper word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'44</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24							

This register contains the start addresses of two external buffers that are used by the CL-CD2431 to store the next two receive data blocks. This register is written to by the host and copied internally to control the data transfer to the memory.

### 6.6.1.5 A Buffer Receive Byte Count Register (ARBCNT)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ARBCNT</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'48</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'A' Byte Count</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.1.6 B Buffer Receive Byte Count Register (BRBCNT)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BRBCNT</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'B' Byte Count</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'48</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 7:0							

These registers contain the number of bytes stored in the external data buffers by the CL-CD2431. The count is updated after a block of data is moved to memory and the buffer is terminated. As initially written by the host, the register contains the number of bytes that the buffer can hold.

### 6.6.1.7 A Receive Buffer Status Register (ARBSTS)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ARBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'A' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	0	0	2431own

### 6.6.1.8 B Receive Buffer Status Register (BRBSTS)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BRBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Buffer 'B' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'4E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	0	0	2431own

These registers contain the current status of associated receive buffers and enable the buffers to be passed between the host and CL-CD2431. Status bits are defined as follows:

- Bit 7      Bus Error (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU)  
0 = no bus error  
1 = bus error occurred on the last transfer; the suspect address is available in RCBADR.
- Bit 6      End of Frame (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU)  
0 = this buffer does not terminate a frame.  
1 = this buffer terminates a frame.
- Bit 5      Buffer Complete (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU)  
0 = buffer not complete.  
1 = buffer complete.
- Bits 4:1   Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 0      Ownership of the Transfer Buffer (set by the host CPU and cleared by the CL-CD2431)  
0 = buffer not free to be used by CL-CD2431.  
1 = buffer free to be used by CL-CD2431.

When the Buffer Complete bit is set by the CL-CD2431, the buffer is free for the host to process. (RBCNT information is updated to the number of bytes available in the buffer, and a new buffer can be allocated.)

### 6.6.1.9 Receive Current Buffer Address — Lower (RCBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RCBADRL</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Current Receive Buffer Address, lower word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read Only</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.1.10 Receive Current Buffer Address — Upper (RCBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RCBADRU</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3E</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Current Receive Buffer Address, upper word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3C</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read Only</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16							

These registers contain the address of the current DMA buffer being used for receive data, updated at the end of receive data transfers. These registers are only for the CL-CD2431 to use for managing DMA transfers. In Asynchronous mode, the host can read this register during a receive exception interrupt to determine how much data is in the buffer. The address is the location of the next character to be transferred to the buffer. The host needs this information to process newly arrived data in the buffer if used in Append mode, and the data timeout has occurred. The address is also needed if an exception has occurred, and a gap is to be left in the DMA buffer (see the description of the Gap[x] bits in Section 6.5.2.7 on page 138 for the insertion of status information by the host. For a bus error during receive data transfer, this register provides the start address of the transfer causing the bus error.

## 6.6.2 DMA Transmit Registers

### 6.6.2.1 A Transmit Buffer Address Lower (ATBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBADRL</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'50</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer A 32-bit Address, lower word</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'52</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.2.2 A Transmit Buffer Address Upper (ATBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBADRU</b>							<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'52</b>
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer A 32-bit Address, upper word</b>							<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'50</b>
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24							



### 6.6.2.3 B Transmit Buffer Address Register — Lower (BTBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBADRL</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'54</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer B 32-bit Address, lower word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'56</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.2.4 B Transmit Buffer Address Register — Upper (BTBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBADRU</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'56</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer B 32-bit Address, upper word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'54</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24							

This register contains the start addresses of two external buffers that are used by the CL-CD2431 to transmit the next data blocks. This is written to by the host and copied internally to control the data transfer from the memory to the CL-CD2431 FIFO.

### 6.6.2.5 A Buffer Transmit Byte Count Register (ATBCNT)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBCNT</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'58</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer A Byte Count</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 7:0							

### 6.6.2.6 B Buffer Transmit Byte Count Register (BTBCNT)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBCNT</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer B Byte Count</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'58</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary count value, 16-bit count, bits 7:0							

These registers contain the count of the bytes in the buffers to be transmitted.

### 6.6.2.7 A Transmit Buffer Status Register (ATBSTS) — Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'A' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	map32	INTR	2431own

### B Transmit Buffer Status Register (BTBSTS) — Async-HDLC/PPP Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'B' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	map32	INTR	2431own

- Bit 7      Bus Error (set by the CL-CD2431, and cleared by the host)  
0 = No bus error  
1 = Bus error was detected on the last transfer
- Bit 6      End of Frame (set and cleared by the host)  
0 = This buffer is not the last in frame/block.  
1 = This buffer is the last in frame/block.
- Bit 5      End of a Transmit Buffer (set by the CL-CD2431, and cleared by the host).  
The end of a host supplied transmit buffer has been reached.
- Bits 4:3    Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 2      map32 – Map all transmit characters from 00–1F (set and cleared by the host)  
0 = Use the normal TXACCM map.  
1 = Map all characters in the range from 00–1F.
- Bit 1      Interrupt  
0 = No interrupt required after the buffer is transmitted.  
1 = Interrupt required after the buffer is transmitted.
- Bit 0      2431own – Ownership of the transmit buffer (set by the host and cleared by the CL-CD2431)  
0 = Buffer is owned by the host, and not ready for use by the CL-CD2431.  
1 = Buffer is owned by the CL-CD2431, and is ready for use by the CL-CD2431.

To start transmission of a buffer, the host must set the A/BTBADR (Transmit Buffer Address) and A/BTBcnt (Transmit Buffer Count) registers, and then set the 2431own bit. If the CL-CD2431 is to generate and send the CRC for the frame, the FCSApd bit (COR2[6]) must be set. If the buffer contains the end of a frame, the EOF bit must also be set. When the buffer has been sent, the EOB bit is set by the CL-CD2431, and 2431OWN is reset, allowing a new buffer to be allocated. (cont.)

**6.6.2.7 Transmit Buffer Status Register (A/BTBSTS) (cont.)**

Setting the Append bit allows data to be added to the buffer after transmission begins. In this mode, the host sets ATADR and ATCNT as normal, but when new data is appended to the buffer, the A/BTBcnt (Transmit Buffer Count) can be updated. When the A buffer is used in Append mode, the CL-CD2431 does not set the EOB bit. When the host completes use of the buffer, it must issue the append complete command through STCR. The CL-CD2431, upon transmitting the last characters from the buffer, sets EOB, thus allowing the host to allocate a new transmit buffer.

### 6.6.2.8 A Transmit Buffer Status Register (ATBSTS) — SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'A' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	0	0	INTR	2431own

### 6.6.2.9 B Transmit Buffer Status Register (BTBSTS) — SLIP/MNP 4 Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'B' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	0	0	INTR	2431own

- Bit 7** Bus Error (set by the CL-CD2431, and cleared by the host)  
 0 = no bus error.  
 1 = bus error was detected on the last transfer.
- Bit 6** End of Frame (set and cleared by the host)  
 0 = this buffer is not the last in frame/block.  
 1 = this buffer is the last in frame/block.
- Bit 5** End of a Transmit Buffer (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host)  
 The end of a host supplied transmit buffer was reached.
- Bit 4** Transmit underrun occurred as the buffer was not available, and it applies to this buffer.
- Bits 3:2** Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 1** Interrupt  
 0 = no interrupt required after the buffer is transmitted.  
 1 = interrupt required after the buffer is transmitted.
- Bit 0** 2431own – Ownership of the transmit buffer (set by the host and cleared by the CL-CD2431)  
 0 = buffer is owned by the host, and not ready for use by the CL-CD2431.  
 1 = buffer is owned by the CL-CD2431, and is ready for use by the CL-CD2431.

### 6.6.2.10 A Transmit Buffer Status Register (ATBSTS) — HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'A' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	0	0	INTR	2431own

### 6.6.2.11 B Transmit Buffer Status Register (BTBSTS) — Async and HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'B' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Berr	EOF	EOB	UE	0	0	INTR	2431own

This register contains the status of the associated transmit buffer, and it enables successive buffers to be passed between the host and the CL-CD2431. Status bits within the register are defined as:

- Bit 7            Bus Error (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU)  
0 = No bus error.  
1 = Bus error occurred on the last transfer; the suspect address is available in TCBADR.
- Bit 6            End of Frame (set and cleared by host CPU)  
0 = This buffer is not the last in frame/block.  
1 = This buffer is the last in frame/block.
- Bit 5            End of a Transmit Buffer has been reached.  
This bit is used only for DMA supported transfer. The end of one of the host supplied transmit buffers has been reached. This bit is set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU.
- Bit 4            Underrun  
Transmit underrun occurred as the buffer was not available, and it applies to this buffer (only in HDLC mode).
- Bits 3:2        Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 1            Interrupt  
0 = No interrupt required after the buffer is sent.  
1 = Interrupt required after the buffer is sent.
- Bit 0            Ownership of the transfer buffer (set by the host CPU and cleared by the CL-CD2431)  
0 = Buffer not ready to be used by CL-CD2431.  
1 = Buffer is ready for CL-CD2431 to transmit.

### 6.6.2.12 A Transmit Buffer Status Register (ATBSTS) — Async Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>ATBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5C</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'A' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5F</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	Append	0	INTR	2431own

### 6.6.2.13 B Transmit Buffer Status Register (BTBSTS) — Async and HDLC Mode

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>BTBSTS</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5D</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Buffer 'B' Status</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'5E</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Berr	EOF	EOB	0	0	0	INTR	2431own

This register contains the status of the associated transmit buffer, and it enables successive buffers to be passed between the host and the CL-CD2431. Status bits within the register are defined as:

- Bit 7      Bus Error (set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU)  
0 = no bus error.  
1 = bus error occurred on the last transfer; the suspect address is available in TCBADR.
- Bit 6      End of Frame (set and cleared by host CPU)  
0 = this buffer is not the last in frame/block.  
1 = this buffer is the last in frame/block.
- Bit 5      End of a Transmit Buffer has been reached. This bit is used only for DMA supported transfer. The end of one of the host-supplied transmit buffers has been reached. This bit is set by the CL-CD2431 and cleared by the host CPU.
- Bit 4      Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 3      Append (only buffer A)  
0 = no data appended to the buffer  
1 = data may be appended to the buffer after transfer starts.
- Bit 2      Reserved – must be '0'.
- Bit 1      Interrupt  
0 = no interrupt required after the buffer is sent.  
1 = interrupt required after the buffer is sent.
- Bit 0      Ownership of the transfer buffer (set by the host CPU and cleared by the CL-CD2431)  
0 = buffer not ready to be used by CL-CD2431.  
1 = buffer is ready for CL-CD2431 to transmit.

#### 6.6.2.14 Transmit Current Buffer Address — Lower (TCBADRL)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TCBADRL</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'38</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Current Transmit Buffer Address, lower word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read Only</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 7:0							

#### 6.6.2.15 Transmit Current Buffer Address — Upper (TCBADRU)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TCBADRU</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'3A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Current Transmit Buffer Address, upper word</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'38</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read Only</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 31:24							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary address value, 32-bit address, bits 23:16							

This register contains the address of the current DMA buffer being used for transmit data, updated at the end of transmit data transfers. For bus errors during transmit data transfers, this register contains the start address of the transfer causing the bus error.



## 6.7 Timer Registers

### 6.7.1 Timer Period Register (TPR)

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TPR</b>				<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'D8</b>			
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Timer Period</b>				<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'DA</b>			
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'FF</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

This register provides the initialization value for the timer prescaler that is itself clocked by a prescaled clock equal to system clock  $\div$  2048. The timer prescaler establishes the clock for the various on-chip timers (including RTPR, TTR, and the general timers available to the host in the Synchronous modes). The minimum value loaded in this register to maintain accuracy in the timer is 0A hex.

### 6.7.2 Receive Timeout Period Register (RTPR) Async Mode Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RTPR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'26</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Timeout Period, 16-bit</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'24</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'0000</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary value, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value, bits 7:0							

#### 6.7.2.1 Receive Timeout Period Register — Low (RTPRI) Async Mode Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RTPRI</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'26</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Timeout Period, low byte</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'25</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write, ASYNC Mode only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

#### 6.7.2.2 Receive Timeout Period Register — High (RTPRh) Async Mode Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>RTPRh</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'27</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Receive Timeout Period, high byte</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'24</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write, ASYNC Mode only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

This value sets the receive data timeout period. As each character is moved to the receive FIFO or the last data is transferred from the FIFO to the host, the receive timer (an internal timer) is reloaded with the Receive Timeout Period register. The receive timer is decremented on each 'tick' of the prescaler counter, whose period is controlled by TPR. If the receive timer reaches '0', it causes a receive data interrupt.

### 6.7.3 General Timer 1 (GT1) Sync Modes Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>GT1</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'28</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>General Timer 1</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Word Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 15</i>	<i>Bit 14</i>	<i>Bit 13</i>	<i>Bit 12</i>	<i>Bit 11</i>	<i>Bit 10</i>	<i>Bit 9</i>	<i>Bit 8</i>
Binary value, bits 15:8							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value, bits 7:0							

#### 6.7.3.1 General Timer 1— Low (GT1l) Sync Modes Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>GT1l</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'28</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>General Timer 1, low byte</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2B</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

#### 6.7.3.2 General Timer 1— High (GT1h) Sync Modes Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>GT1h</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'29</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>General Timer 1, high byte</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2A</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

This 16-bit timer can be started by the user whenever it is inactive by writing a 16-bit timeout value to the register. When non-zero, it decrements on each prescaler clock 'tick'. When it reaches '0', a modem/timer group interrupt is generated to the host. The timer can be disabled by the Channel Command register.

During an interrupt, the user can reload a running timer (high byte only) by providing a reload value in the Interrupt Status register and a reload timer command in the End of Interrupt register for the interrupt being serviced. Only one general timer can be restarted this way in a single-interrupt routine.

#### 6.7.4 General Timer 2 (GT2) Sync Modes Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>GT2</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>General Timer 2</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'29</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read/Write</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

This 8-bit timer can be started by the user whenever it is inactive by writing an 8-bit timeout value to the Timer register. When non-zero, it decrements on each prescaler clock 'tick'. When it reaches '0', a modem/timer group interrupt is generated to the host. The timer can be disabled by the Channel Command register if the timer's current value is greater than '1'. In addition, during a receive or transmit interrupt the user can reload a running timer by providing a reload value in the Interrupt Status register and a reload timer command in the End of Interrupt register for the interrupt being serviced. In a single-interrupt routine, only one general timer can be restarted this way.

#### 6.7.5 Transmit Timer Register (TTR) Async Modes Only

<i>Register Name:</i> <b>TTR</b>						<i>Intel Hex Address:</i> <b>x'2A</b>	
<i>Register Description:</i> <b>Transmit Timer</b>						<i>Motorola Hex Address:</i> <b>x'29</b>	
<i>Default Value:</i> <b>x'00</b>							
<i>Access:</i> <b>Byte Read only</b>							
<i>Bit 7</i>	<i>Bit 6</i>	<i>Bit 5</i>	<i>Bit 4</i>	<i>Bit 3</i>	<i>Bit 2</i>	<i>Bit 1</i>	<i>Bit 0</i>
Binary value							

This Asynchronous mode timer is managed by the CL-CD2431 to implement embedded transmit delays when that option is used by the host (see description of COR2). This register should not be modified by the host under any circumstances.

Before beginning any new design with this device, please contact Cirrus Logic Inc. for the latest errata information. See the back cover of this document for sales office locations and phone numbers. These characteristics and timing specifications apply to Revision D or later devices.

## 7. ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 7.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Operating ambient temperature ( $T_A$ )	0°C to 70°C
Storage temperature	-65°C to 150°C
All voltages with respect to ground	-0.5 V to $V_{CC} + 0.5$ V (volts)
Supply voltage ( $V_{CC}$ )	+7.0 V
Power dissipation	0.25 W (watt)

**NOTE:** Stresses above those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings can cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only and functional operation of the device at these or any conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability.

### 7.2 DC Electrical Characteristics

(@  $V_{CC} = 5\text{ V} \pm 5\%$ ,  $T_A = 0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $70^\circ\text{C}$ )

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX	Units	Test Conditions
$V_{IL}$	Input low voltage	-0.5	0.8	V	
$V_{IH}$	Input high voltage (all pins except CLK, RESET*, and BGIN*)	2.0		$V_{CC}$	V
$V_{IH}$	Input high voltage for CLK, RESET*, and BGIN*	2.7	$V_{CC}$	V	
$V_{OL}$	Output low voltage	0.4		V	$I_{OL} = 2.4\text{ mA}$ ( $I_{OL}$ for OD pins = 10 ma)
$V_{OH}$	Output high voltage	2.4		V	$I_{OH} = -400\ \mu\text{A}$
$I_{IL}$	Input leakage current	-10	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$0 < V_{IN} < V_{CC}$
$I_{LL}$	Data bus tristate leakage current	-10	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$0 < V_{OUT} < V_{CC}$
$I_{OC}$	Open-drain output leakage	-10	10	$\mu\text{A}$	$0 < V_{OUT} < V_{CC}$
$I_{CC}$	Power supply current		50	mA	CLK = 35 MHz
$C_{IN}$	Input capacitance		10	pF	
$C_{OUT}$	Output capacitance		10	pF	

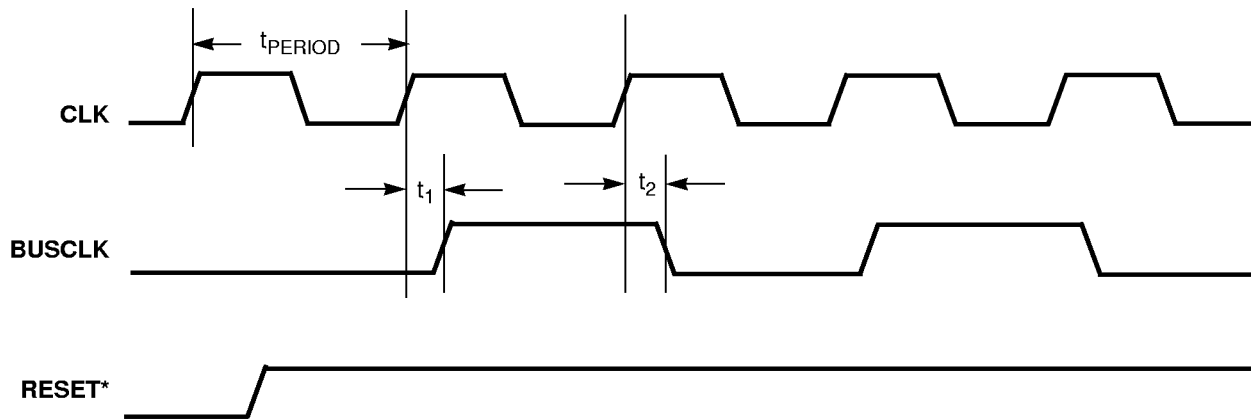
**NOTE:** The maximum CLK of 35 MHz applies to Revision D and later devices only; revisions prior to D remain specified at 33 MHz maximum. All values in the following tables apply to the 35-MHz specification.

### 7.3 AC Electrical Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX
$t_{\text{PERIOD}}$	Period of CLK input (35 MHz maximum)	28.57	
$t_1$	CLK high to BUSCLK high		20
$t_2$	CLK high to BUSCLK low		20
<b>Bus Arbitration</b>			
$t_{11}$	CLK high to BGACK* tristate		25
$t_{12}$	BGIN* low to address valid <sup>a</sup>		40
$t_{13}$	Address hold after CLK high	0	
$t_{14}$	CLK high to address tristate		25
$t_{15}$	CLK high to ADLD* low		25
$t_{16}$	CLK high to ADLD* high		20
$t_{17}$	Address setup to ADLD* high	15	
$t_{18}$	CLK high to AEN*/DATEN*/DATDIR* high		25
$t_{19}$	CLK high to AEN*/DATEN*/DATDIR* tristate		25
$t_{20}$	CLK high to AEN*/DATEN*/DATDIR* low		25
<b>DMA Read</b>			
$t_{21}$	Data setup to CLK high	10	
$t_{22}$	Data hold after CLK high	15	
$t_{23}$	CLK high to address valid		30
$t_{24}$	CLK low to AS* low		25
$t_{25}$	CLK high to AS* high		20
$t_{26}$	CLK low to DS* low		25
$t_{27}$	CLK high to DS* high		20
$t_{28}$	DTACK* low setup to CLK high	10	
$t_{29}$	DTACK* high setup to CLK high (to avoid false termination)	50	
<b>DMA Write</b>			
$t_{31}$	CLK high to data valid		40
$t_{32}$	Data hold after CLK high	0	
$t_{33}$	CLK low to DS* low		25
$t_{34}$	CLK high to DS* high		20
$t_{35}$	DTACK* low setup to CLK high	10	

Symbol	Parameter	MIN	MAX
$t_{36}$	DTACK* high setup to CLK high (to avoid false termination)	50	
<b>Host Read/Write</b>			
$t_{41}$	DS* and CS* low setup to CLK high	7	
$t_{42}$	Reserved		
$t_{43}$	Reserved		
$t_{44}$	R/W* setup to CLK high	5	
$t_{45}$	CLK high to data valid		25
$t_{46}$	Data setup time to CLK high	6	
$t_{47}$	Data hold time after CLK high	15	
$t_{48}$	Address setup time to CLK high	5	
$t_{49}$	Address hold time after CLK high	15	
$t_{50}$	CLK high to DTACK* low (read cycle)		25
$t_{51}$	CLK high to DTACK* low (write cycle)		25
$t_{52}$	(CS* and DS*) low to DATEN*/DATDIR* low		28
$t_{53}$	DS* high to DATEN*/DATDIR* tristate		25
$t_{54}$	DS* high to data bus tristate		25
$t_{55}$	DS* high to DTACK* high-impedance		25
<b>Interrupt Acknowledge</b>			
$t_{61}$	CLK high to IACKIN*, DS* setup	20	
$t_{63}$	CLK high to data valid		35
$t_{64}$	Address setup to IACKIN* low	0	
$t_{65}$	Address hold after IACKIN* high	0	
$t_{66}$	CLK high to DTACK* low		25
$t_{67}$	(IACKIN* and DS*) low and BUSCLK high to DATEN* and DATDIR* low		40

<sup>a</sup> This timing assumes the following conditions: BGACK\* high, DTACK\* high, DS\* high, and BUSCLK high.



During RESET\* active period, BUSCLK is held low. BUSCLK will transition high and begin running at one/half CLK frequency on the first rising edge of CLK after RESET\* is released.

**Figure 7-1. CLK / BUSCLK / RESET\* Timing Relationship**



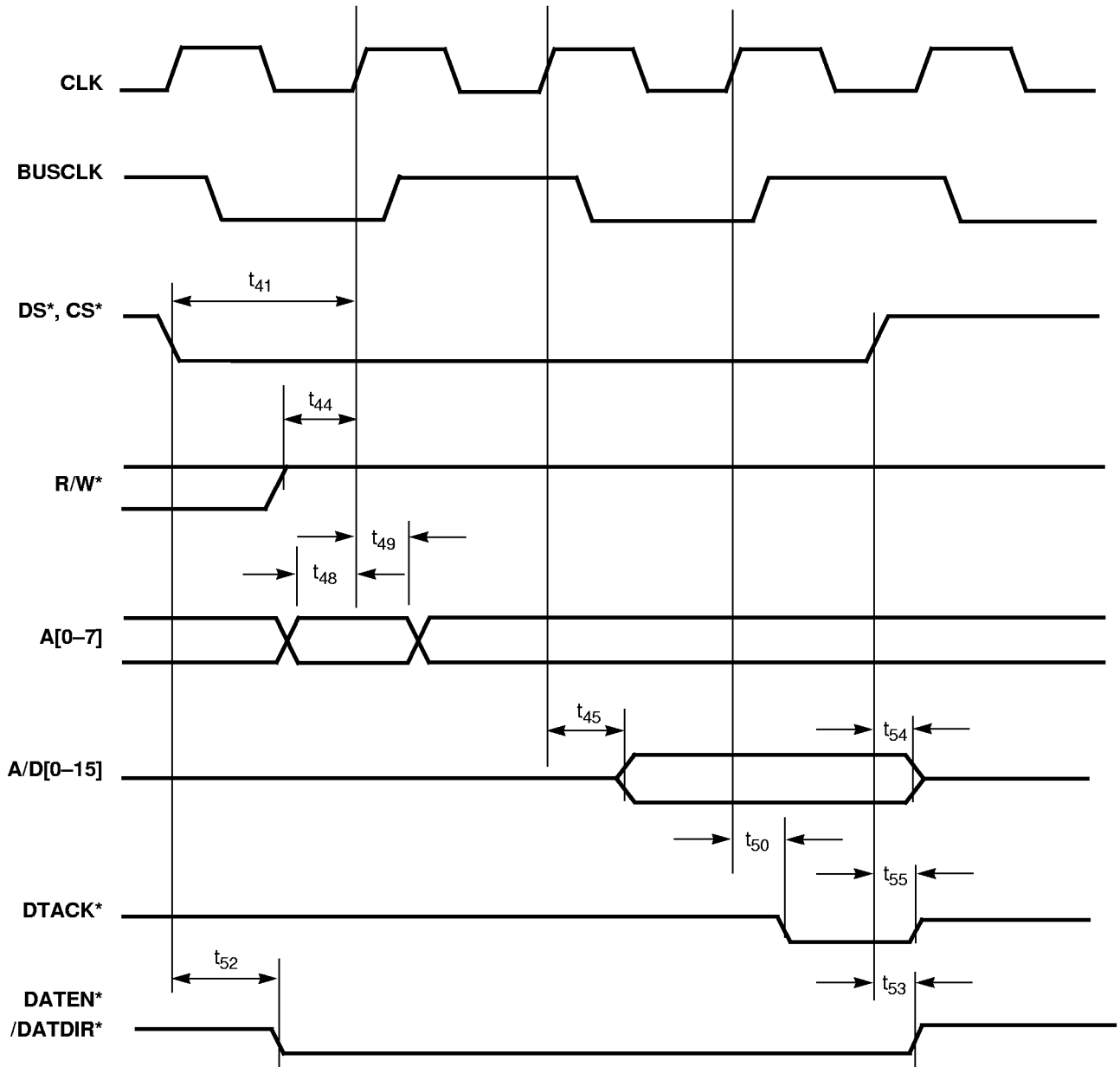
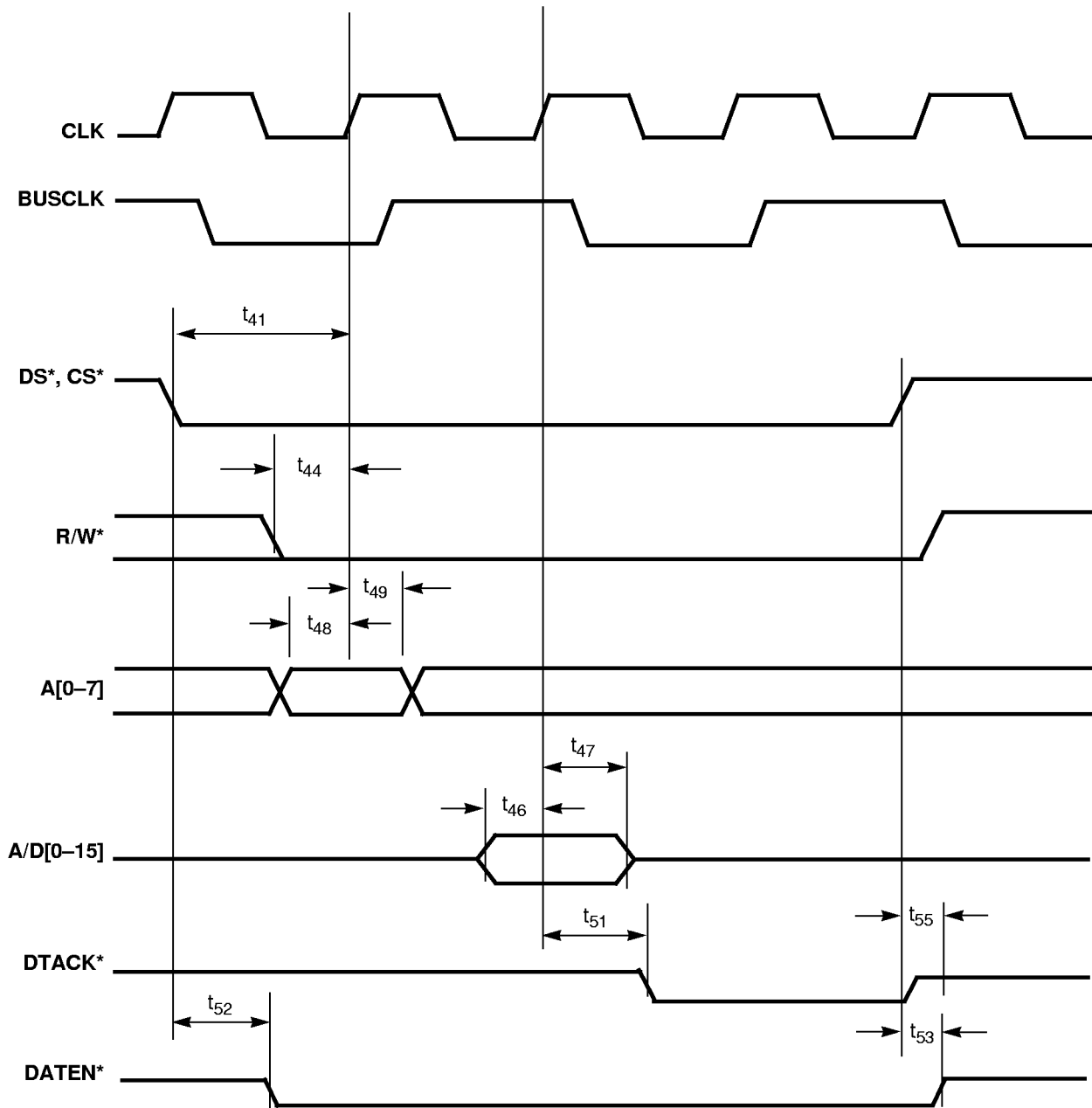


Figure 7-2. Slave Read Cycle Timing


**Figure 7-3. Slave Write Cycle Timing**

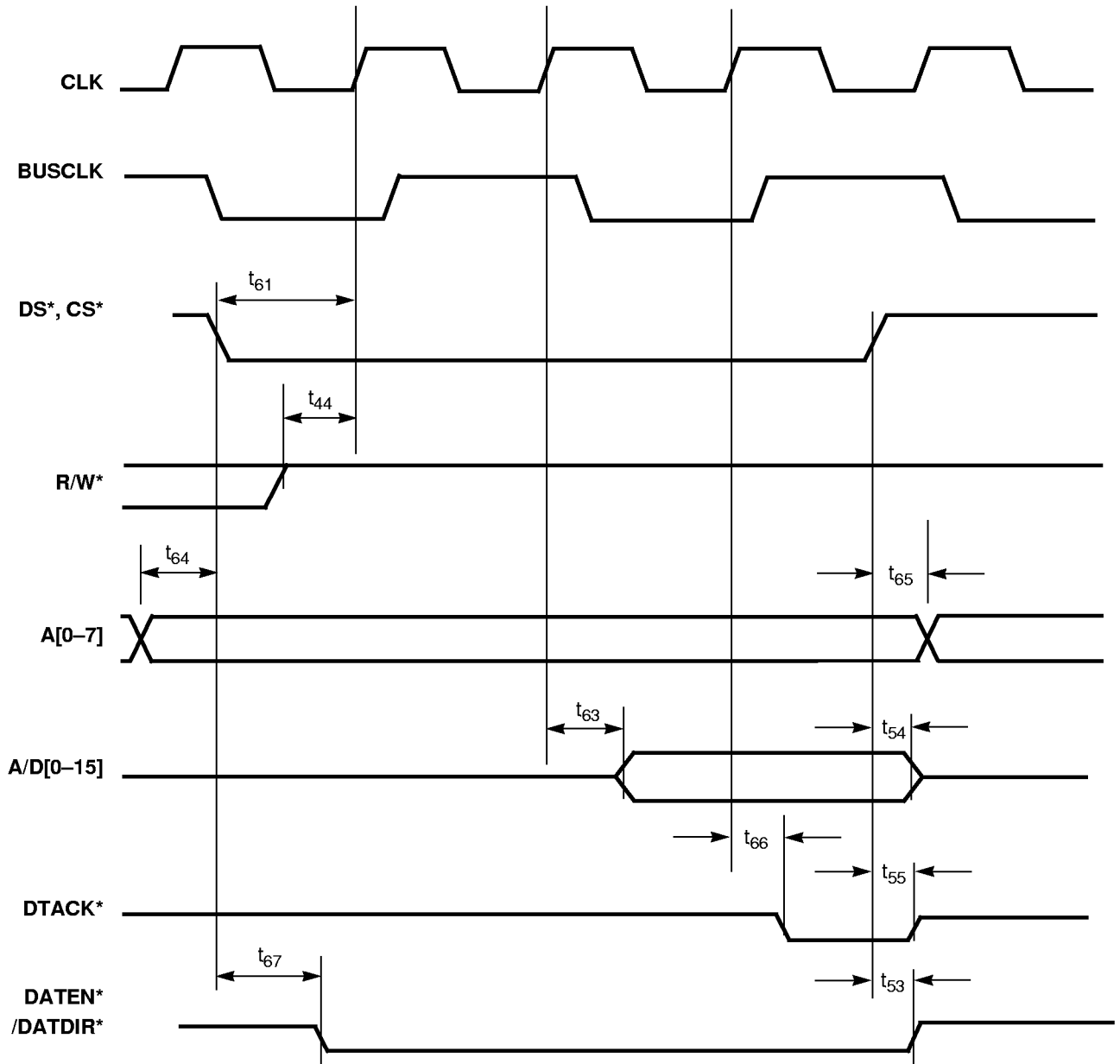
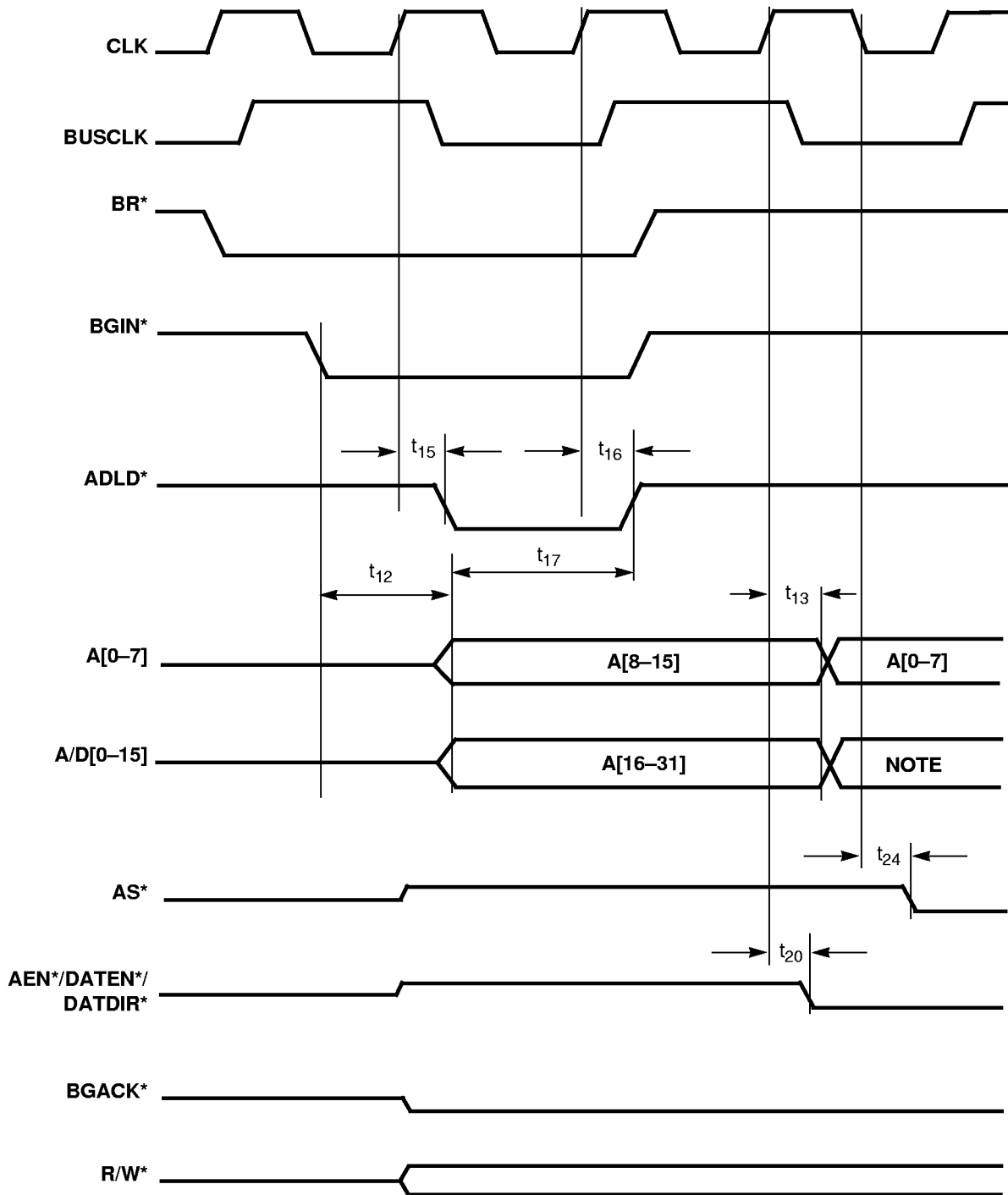


Figure 7-4. Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle Timing



**NOTE:** In DMA Read cycle, these pins will be tristate;  
in DMA Write cycle, these pins will be D[0:15].

**Figure 7-5. Bus Arbitration Cycle Timing**

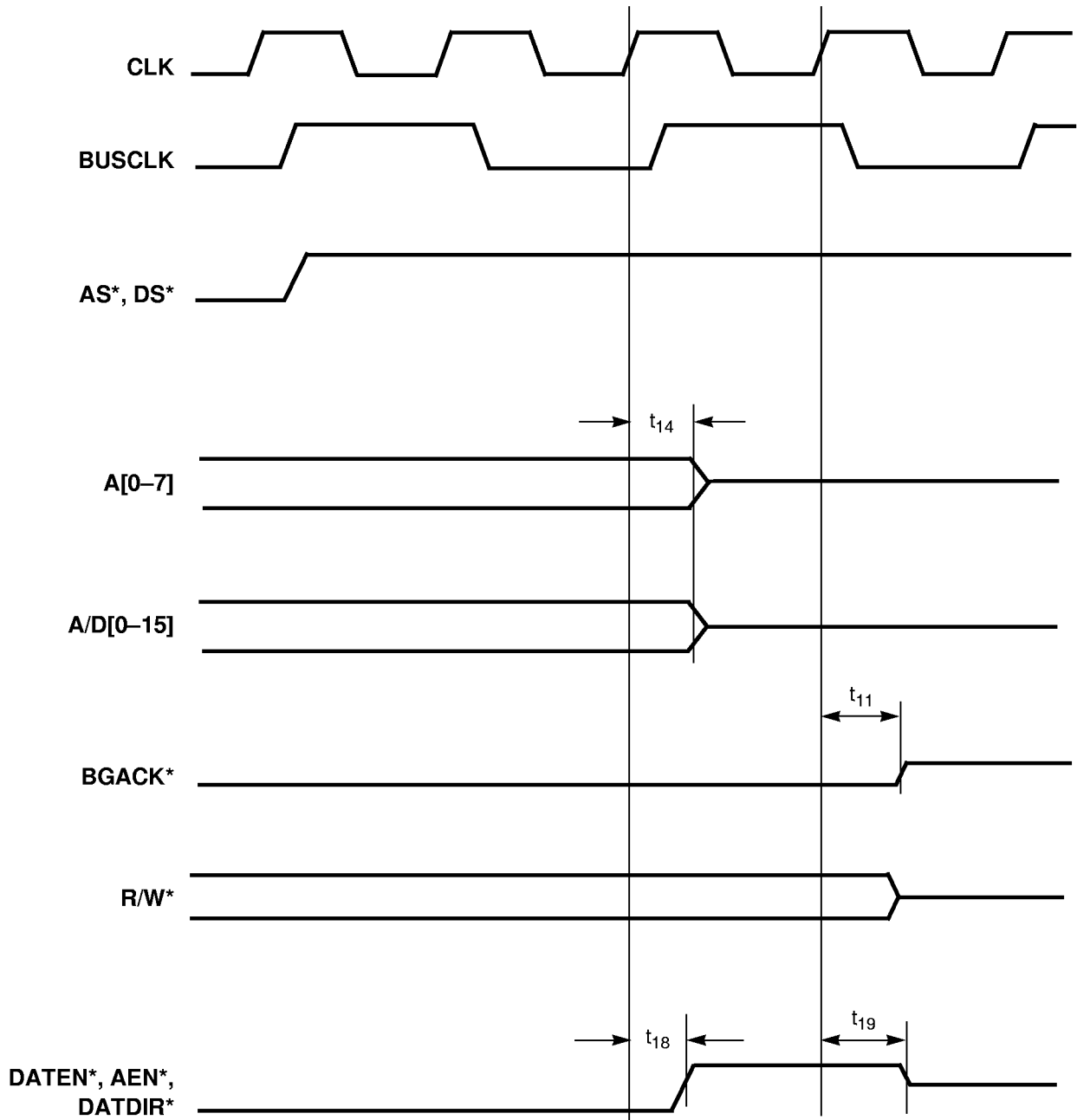
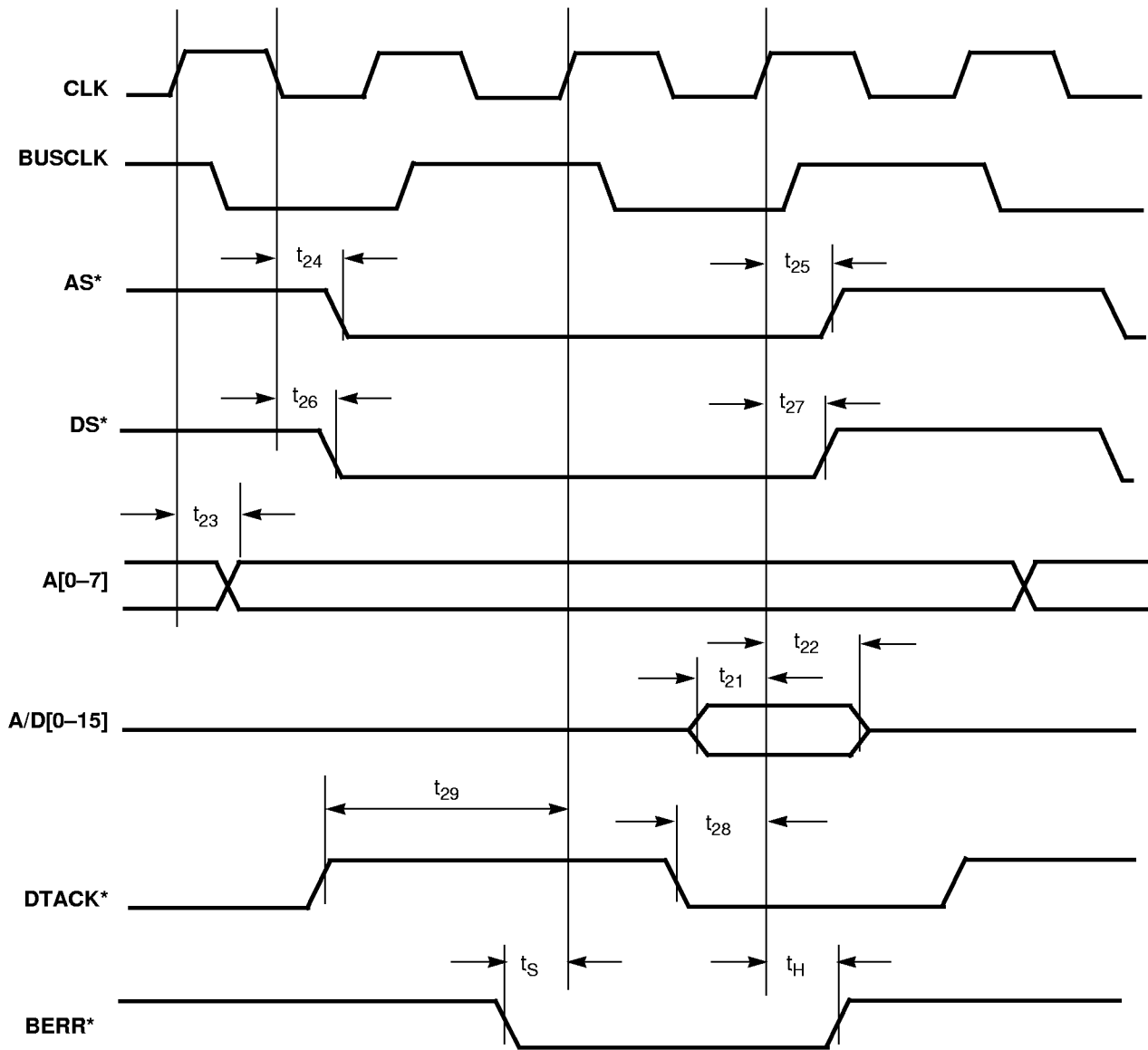
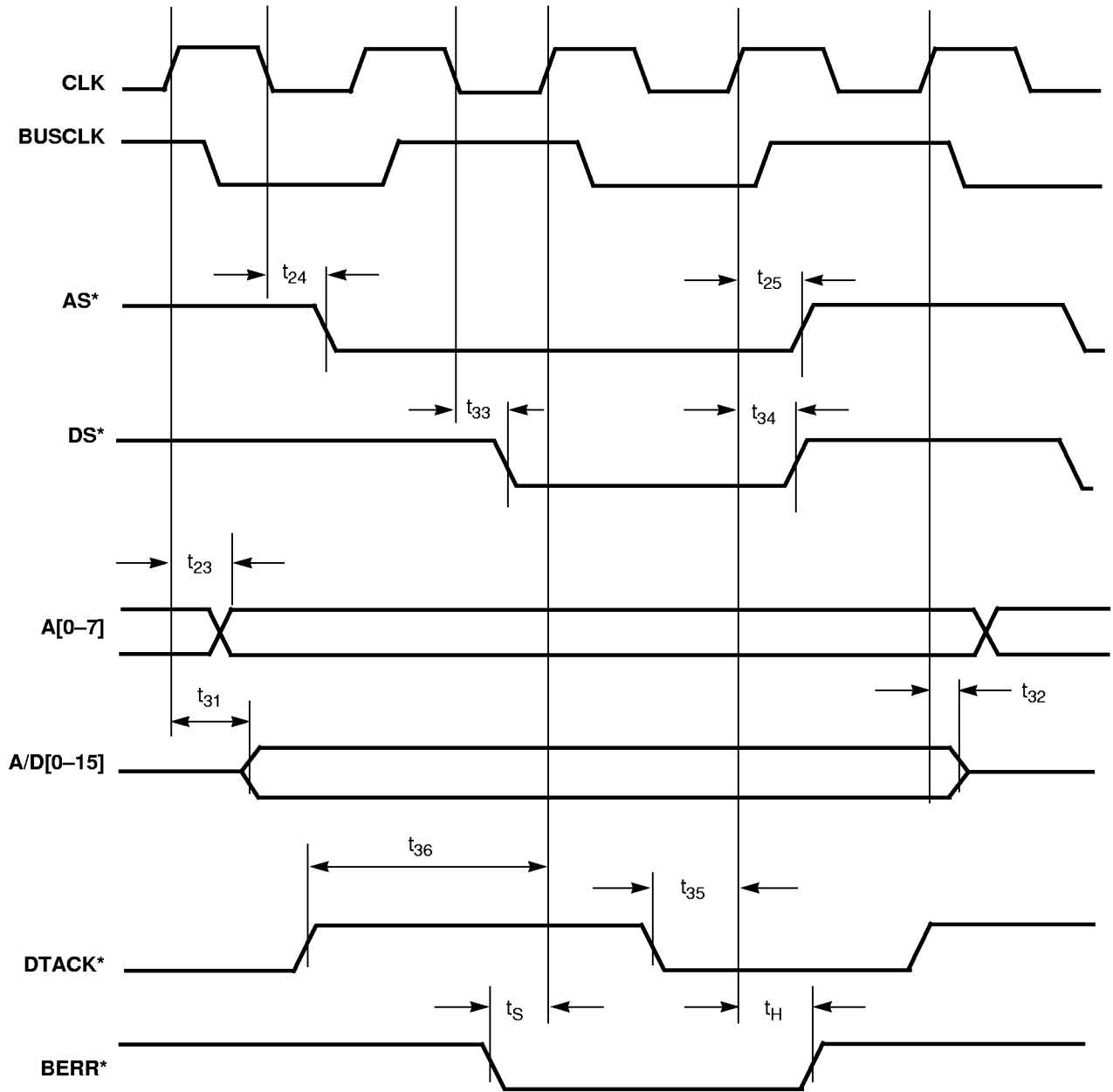


Figure 7-6. Bus Release Timing



BERR\* Timing:  
 $t_S$  = setup time to CLK rising edge = 10ns  
 $t_H$  = hold time after CLK rising edge = 20ns

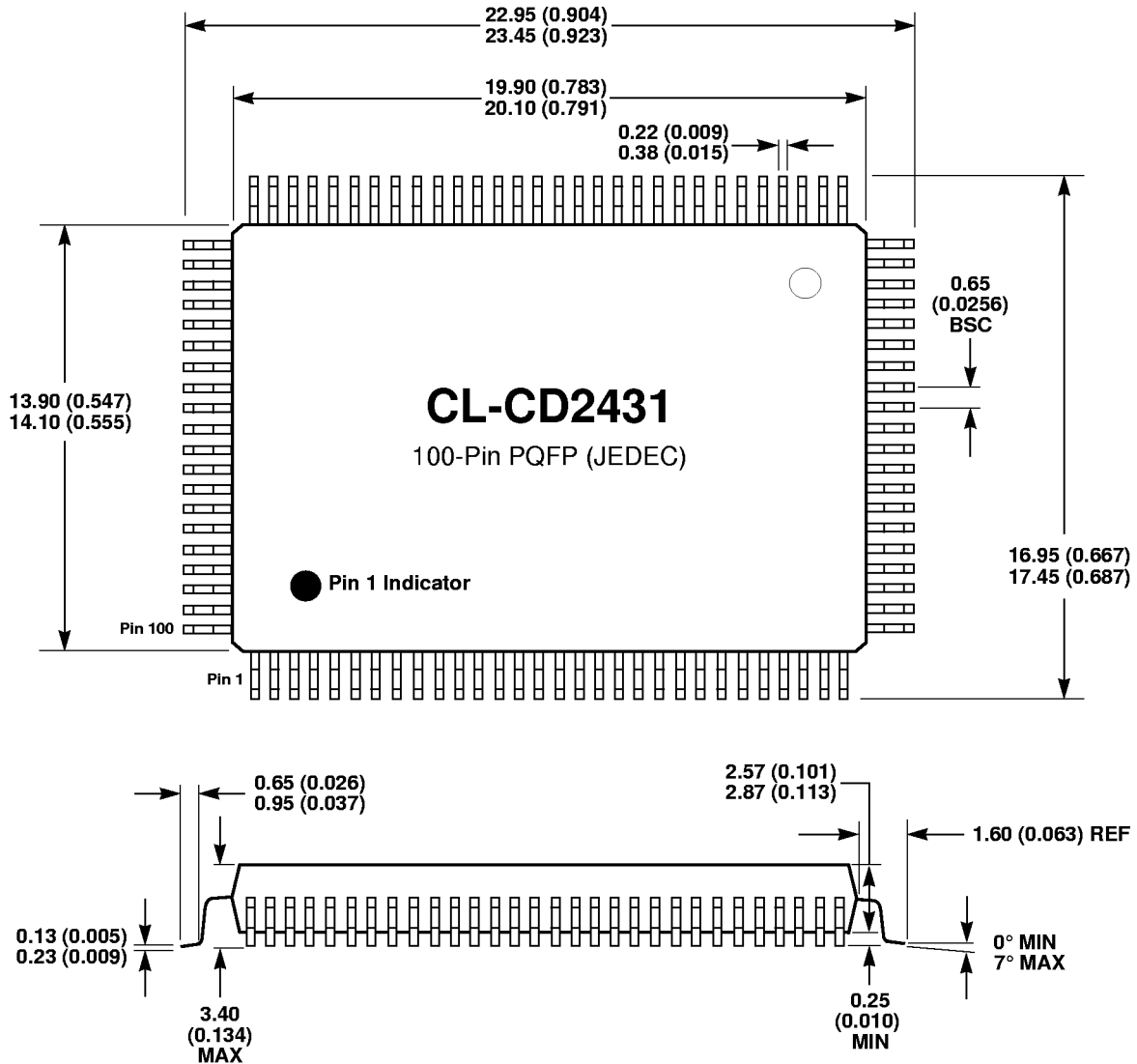
**Figure 7-7. DMA Read Cycle Timing**



BERR\* Timing:  
 $t_S$  = setup time to CLK rising edge = 10ns  
 $t_H$  = hold time after CLK rising edge = 20ns

Figure 7-8. DMA Write Cycle Timing

## 8. PACKAGE SPECIFICATIONS

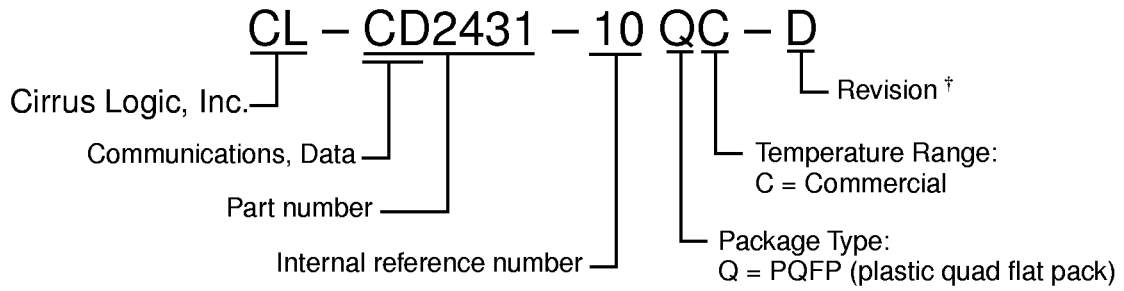


### NOTES:

- 1) Dimensions are in millimeters (inches), and controlling dimension is millimeter.
- 2) Before beginning any new design with this device, please contact Cirrus Logic for the latest package information.



## 9. ORDERING INFORMATION EXAMPLE



† Contact Cirrus Logic for up-to-date revision information.

**Notes**

## Index

### Numerics

32-bit data bus 60

### A

A and C fields 64  
 abbreviations 7  
 absolute maximum ratings 169  
 AC electrical characteristics  
   bus arbitration 170  
   DMA read 170  
   DMA write 170  
   host read/write 171  
   interrupt acknowledge 171  
 ACCM (async-control-character map) 64  
 acronyms 7  
 Address Recognition mode 63  
 Addressing mode 86  
 Append 163  
 Append mode 41, 49  
 async interrupt setup example 79  
 Async-HDLC/PPP mode 91, 116, 121–122  
 Async-HDLC/PPP/MNP4 mode 134  
 Asynchronous DMA mode 50  
 Asynchronous mode 12, 95, 120, 133  
 Asynchronous/Async-HDLC/PPP mode 89

### B

bit rate generation 50  
 BRG operation 50  
 buffer allocation 47  
 buffers and chaining 40  
 bus acquisition cycle 38  
 bus arbitration 170  
 bus error handling 40  
 byte and word transfers 32

### C

Chain mode 41  
 character format 63  
 CLK 172  
 CLK / BUSCLK / RESET\* Timing Relationship 172  
 Clock mode 12  
 contexts and channels 32  
 conventions 7  
 cycles  
   bus acquisition 38  
   hardware signals and IACK 35

host read 31  
 host read and write 31  
 host write 32  
 interrupt acknowledge 33

### D

data clock selection 59  
 data encoding 50, 57  
 DC electrical characteristics 169  
 DCE (data communications equipment) 61  
 DMA  
   data transfer 39  
   operation 37  
 DMA connections 60  
 DMA read 170  
 DMA write 170  
 DPLL mode 110  
 DPLL operation 50  
 DTE (data terminal equipment) 61  
 DTE and DCE interface 61

### E

electrical specifications 169

### F

Fair Share scheme 36  
 FCS (frame check sequence) 62  
 FCS mode 93  
 FCT (flow control transparency) mode 95, 101  
 fields, A and C 64  
 FIFO and timer operations 36  
 Flag Hunt mode 63  
 Flag mode 62–63  
 format  
   character 63  
   frame 64  
 frame format 64  
 FTP server 82  
 functional description 31

### G

global initialization 78

### H

hardware configurations  
   32-bit data bus 60  
   DMA connections 60  
   DTE and DCE interface 61

hardware signals and IACK cycles 35  
HDLC DMA channel setup examples 79  
HDLC mode 86, 88, 93, 132  
HDLC processing 62  
High-Impedance mode 12  
host interface 31  
host read and write cycles 31  
host read cycle 31  
host read/write 171  
host write cycle 32

**I**

Idle mode 93  
initialization sequence for the CL-CD2231 77  
interrupt acknowledge 171  
interrupt service requests 34  
interrupts  
    acknowledge cycle 33  
    contexts and channels 32  
    groups and types 34  
    IACK cycles 35  
    keep and pass logic 35  
    multi-CL-CD2430 systems 35  
    registers 33  
    systems with interrupt controllers 35  
    transmit and interrupt service requests 34

**K**

keep and pass logic 35

**L**

Local Loopback mode 112  
logic, keep and pass 35

**M**

mapped characters  
    00–1F 64  
    20 and above 64  
    7D and 7E 65  
    FCS field, in the 65  
Mark mode 62–63  
memory map 14  
MNP4 mode 92  
MNP4/SLIP mode 90  
modes  
    Address Recognition mode 63  
    Addressing mode 86  
    Append mode 41, 49  
    Async-HDLC/PPP mode 91, 116, 121–122  
    Async-HDLC/PPP/MNP4 mode 134  
    Asynchronous DMA mode 50  
    Asynchronous mode 12, 95, 120, 133

Asynchronous/Async-HDLC/PPP mode 89  
Chain mode 41  
Clock 12  
DPLL mode 110  
FCS mode 93  
FCT (flow control transparency) mode 95, 101  
Flag Hunt mode 63  
Flag mode 62–63  
HDLC mode 86, 88, 93, 132  
High-Impedance mode 12  
Idle mode 93  
Idle-in Flag mode 93  
Idle-in Mark mode 93  
Local Loopback mode 112  
Mark mode 62–63  
MNP4 mode 92  
MNP4/SLIP mode 90  
Parity mode 87  
Protocol mode 85  
Receive Transfer mode 85  
Remote Loopback mode 89–90  
SLIP mode 94, 135  
SLIP/MNP4 mode 117, 122  
Syn/Flag Hunt mode 115  
Synchronous mode 93  
Transmit Transfer mode 85  
XON mode 89  
multi-CL-CD2430 systems 35

**O**

operations  
    BGR 50  
    DMA 37  
    DPLL 50  
    FIFO and timer 36  
    receive FIFO 36  
    transmit FIFO 36  
ordering information example 181

**P**

package specifications 180  
Parity mode 87  
pin diagram  
    CL-CD2431 8  
pin functions  
    CL-CD2431 9  
pin information 8  
    descriptions 10  
programming examples 77  
programming the PILR registers 35  
Protocol mode 85  
protocol processing 62

**R**

read cycle, host 31  
 receive buffer interrupts 49  
 receive bus errors 50  
 receive DMA interrupt service routine 80  
 receive DMA transfer 44  
 receive FIFO operation 36  
 receive time-out 50  
 Receive Transfer mode 85  
 receiver  
   A and B buffers 44–45  
   fixed operations 66  
   options 67  
 register definitions 20  
 register descriptions, detailed 83  
 register table 14  
 registers  
   Bit Rate and Clock Option registers  
     RBPR 16, 23, 109  
     RCOR 16, 23, 110  
     TBPR 16, 23, 111  
     TCOR 16, 23, 112  
   Channel Command and Status registers  
     CCR 16, 24, 113  
     CSR 16, 24, 119  
     MSVR-DTR 16, 24, 123  
     MSVR-RTS 16, 24, 123  
     STCR 16, 24, 116  
   DMA Receive registers  
     ARBADRL 18, 28, 151  
     ARBADRU 18, 28, 151  
     ARBCNT 18, 28, 153  
     ARBSTS 18, 28, 154  
     BRBADRL 18, 28, 152  
     BRBADRU 18, 28, 152  
     BRBCNT 18, 28, 153  
     BRBSTS 18, 28, 154  
     RCBADRL 18, 28, 155  
     RCBADRU 18, 28, 155  
   DMA registers  
     BERCNT 18, 28, 149  
     DMABSTS 18, 28, 150  
     DMR 18, 28, 149  
   DMA Transmit registers  
     ATBADRL 19, 29, 156  
     ATBADRU 19, 29, 156  
     ATBCNT 19, 29, 158  
     ATBSTS 19, 29, 159, 161–163  
     BTBADRL 19, 29, 157  
     BTBADRU 19, 29, 157  
     BTBCNT 19, 29, 158  
     BTBSTS 19, 29

TCBADRL 19, 29, 164  
 TCBADRU 19, 29, 164  
 Global registers  
   CAR 14, 20, 84  
   GFRCCR 14, 20, 83  
 Interrupt registers  
   IER 16, 25, 125–126  
   LICR 16, 25, 127  
   LIVR 16, 25, 124  
   STK 16, 25, 128  
 Modem Interrupt registers  
   MEOIR 17, 27, 148  
   MIR 17, 27, 146  
   MISR 17, 27, 147  
   MPILR 17, 27, 145  
 Option registers  
   CMR 15, 20, 85  
   COR1 15, 20, 86  
   COR2 15, 20, 88  
   COR3 15, 21, 91  
   COR4 15, 21, 96  
   COR5 15, 21, 97  
   COR6 15, 21, 98  
   COR7 15, 21, 99  
   CPSR 15, 22, 105  
   LNXT 15, 22, 103  
   RFAR1 15, 22, 104  
   RFAR2 15, 22, 104  
   RFAR3 15, 22, 104  
   RFAR4 15, 22, 104  
   RXACCM0 15, 23, 108  
   RXACCM1 15, 23, 108  
   RXACCM2 15, 23, 108  
   RXACCM3 16, 23, 108  
   SCHR1 15, 22, 100  
   SCHR2 15, 22, 100  
   SCHR3 15, 22, 101  
   SCHR4 15, 22, 101  
   SCRh 15, 22, 102  
   SCRI 15, 22, 102  
   TSPMAP1 15, 22, 106  
   TSPMAP2 15, 22, 106  
   TSPMAP3 15, 22, 106  
   TXACCM0 15, 23, 107  
   TXACCM1 15, 23, 107  
   TXACCM2 15, 23, 107  
   TXACCM3 15, 23, 107  
 Receive Interrupt registers  
   RDR 17, 26, 137  
   REOIR 17, 26, 138  
   RFOC 17, 26, 137  
   RIR 17, 25, 130

- RISR 17, 25, 131
- RISRh 17, 26, 136
- RISRI 17, 25
- RPILR 17, 25, 129
- Timer registers
  - GT1 19, 30, 167
  - GT1h 19, 30, 167
  - GT1l 19, 30, 167
  - GT2 19, 30, 168
  - RTPR 19, 30, 166
  - RTPRh 19, 30, 166
  - RTPRI 19, 30, 166
  - TPR 19, 30, 165
  - TTR 19, 30, 168
- Transmit Interrupt registers
  - TDR 17, 27, 143
  - TEOIR 17, 27, 144
  - TFTC 17, 27, 143
  - TIR 17, 27, 141
  - TISR 17, 27, 142
  - TPILR 17, 27, 140
- Remote Loopback mode 89–90
- S**
- service routine
  - receive DMA interrupt 80
  - transmit interrupt 81
- setup examples
  - async interrupt 79
  - HDLC DMA channel 79
- SLIP mode 94, 135
- SLIP/MNP4 mode 117, 122
- Syn/Flag Hunt mode 115
- Synchronous mode 93
- synchronous transmitter examples 42
- T**
- timers
  - asynchronous protocols 37
  - synchronous protocols 36
  - transmit 37
- timing
  - bus arbitration cycle 176
  - bus release 177
  - DMA read cycle 178
  - DMA write cycle 179
  - interrupt acknowledge cycle 175
  - slave read cycle 173
  - slave write cycle 174
- transfers, byte and word 32
- transmit bus errors 49
- transmit data
  - external clock in 57
  - external clock out 58
- transmit DMA buffers
  - chained buffers 47
  - DMA selection 48
  - interrupts 47
- transmit DMA transfer
  - Append mode 41
  - Chain mode 41
- transmit FIFO operation 36
- transmit interrupt service routine 81
- transmit service requests 34
- Transmit Transfer mode 85
- transmitter
  - fixed operations 66
  - framing error 66
  - options 66
  - transmission of abort 66
- transmitter A and B buffers 42
- transparency 64
- V**
- valid frame, definition 65
- W**
- word and byte transfers 32
- write cycle, host 32
- X**
- XON mode 89

## Bit Index

### Numerics

2431own 154, 159–163

### A

AbortTx 116–118  
AdMd[1:0] 86  
AFLO 86  
Alt1 93  
AppdCmp 118  
Append 150

### B

BA/BB 136, 142  
Berr 136, 142, 154, 159–163  
Break 133–135  
ByteDMA 149

### C

C[1:0] 84, 127  
CD 123  
CDChg 147  
CDod 97  
CDzd 96  
Char. 00–1F 107–108  
ChI[2:0] 87  
Chle 87  
chmd[2:0] 85  
ClkSel[2:0] 110, 112  
ClrCh 113  
ClrDct 132  
ClrDet 86  
ClrRcv 115  
ClrT[2:1] 115  
ClrTx 115  
CLvl [1:0] 128  
CRC 132, 134  
CRCNinv 88  
CrtBuf 150  
CTS 123  
CtsAE 88–90  
CTSChg 147  
CTSod 97  
CTSzd 96

### D

D[7:0] 137, 143  
DiscExc 138–139

DisRx 113  
DisTx 113  
DplEn 110  
DplImd[1:0] 110  
DSR 123  
DsrAE 88–90  
DSRChg 147  
DSRod 97  
DSRzd 96  
DTR 123  
DTRop 123

### E

EnRx 113  
EnSync 149  
EnTx 113  
EOB 136, 142, 154, 159–163  
EOF 132, 134–136, 142, 144, 154, 159–163  
ESCDE 95  
ETC 89  
Ext-1X 112

### F

FCErr 99  
FCS 93  
FCSApd 88, 91–92  
FCSPre 93  
FCT 95  
FE 133–135  
FIFO threshod 96  
Flag[3:0] 86  
Frame 116–117  
Frame Qualification Address [4:0] 104

### G

Gap[2:0] 138

### I

ICRNL 98  
idle 93  
IgnBrk 98  
IgnCR 98  
Ignore 87  
In/Out 97  
InitCh 113  
INLCF 98  
INPCK 98  
INTR 159–163

IStrip 99  
IT[1:0] 124  
IXM 89

**L**

LLM 112  
LNE 99

**M**

Mact 146  
map32 159  
Mcn [1:0] 146  
Mdm 125–126  
Men 146  
Meo 146  
MLvl [1:0] 128  
Mvct [1:0] 146

**N**

NBrkInt 98  
NoTrans 138–139  
Notrans 144  
npad[2:0] 91–94  
npad[3:0] 91–92  
npad3 94  
Nrbuf 150  
Ntbuf 150

**O**

OCRNL 99  
OE 132–135  
ONLCR 99

**P**

ParInt 98  
Parity 87  
ParM0 87  
ParM1 87  
ParMrk 98  
PE 133  
Poly 105

**R**

Ract 130  
Rbusy 150  
Rcn [1:0] 130  
Receive Bit Rate Period (Divisor) 109  
Ren 130  
Reoi 130  
ResInd 132  
RET 125

RFrame 121–122  
Ridle 121–122  
RISR High, Low 131  
RLM 89–90  
RngDE 95  
RstAll 113  
RstApd 150  
RTS 123  
RtsAO 88–90  
Rvct [1:0] 130  
Rx flow control threshold 97  
RxAbt 132, 134–135  
RxChk 91–92  
RxCt[4:0] 137  
RxD 125–126  
RxEn 119–122  
RxFlag 119  
RxFloff 120–121  
RxFlon 120  
RxFrame 119  
RxMark 119  
RxMode 85

**S**

SCDE 95  
SCdet[2:0] 133  
SetTm[1:0] 138–139, 144, 148  
sndpad 93  
SndSpc 116–118  
Splstp 95  
SSPC[2:0] 118  
Stop[1:0] 95  
Stop2 91–92, 94–95

**T**

Tact 141  
Tbusy 150  
Tcn [1:0] 141  
TDAlign 150  
Ten 141  
Teoi 141  
TermBuff 138–139, 144  
TFrame 121–122  
Tidle 121–122  
Timeout 133  
TIMER 125–126  
Timer[2:1] 147  
TLVal 110  
TLvl [1:0] 128  
Transmit Bit Rate Period (Divisor) 111  
Tvct [1:0] 141  
TxCt[4:0] 143



TxD 125–126  
TxDat 142  
TxEmpty 142  
TxEn 119–122  
TxFlag 119  
TxFloff 120–121  
TxFlon 120  
TxFrame 119  
TxGen 91–92  
TxIBE 89  
TxMark 119  
TxMode 85  
TxMpty 125–126

**U**

UE 142, 161, 162  
User-assigned priority match value 129, 140, 145  
User-defined literal next character 103  
User-defined mapped transmit character 106  
User-defined special character 101  
User-defined special character detect range, high 102  
User-defined special character detect range, low 102

**X**

Xoff 116  
Xon 116